

Medieval Britain and Ireland in 1991

By BEVERLEY S. NENK, SUE MARGESON
and MAURICE HURLEY

The compilers are grateful to those secretaries of specialist groups and contributors who provided reports on excavations and survey work. For Scotland the C.B.A. Scotland publication, *Discovery and Excavation in Scotland*, was also consulted.

With the increasing quantity of reports submitted, it is essential that summaries are provided in correct house style. Style sheets are distributed to field units and other bodies every year, and are available direct from the compilers. In view of the time involved in abstracting from longer reports, it is unacceptable to submit annual unit interims. This annual national survey has a strict publication deadline and contributors are reminded to submit their entries on excavation, survey and antiquities for 1992 by the end of May 1993 at the latest.

In certain cases the National Grid Reference number has been deliberately omitted to protect the site. Please notify the compilers if this information is to be withheld.

Pre-Conquest sites

Dr S. M. Margeson, Archaeology Department, Castle Museum, Norwich, Norfolk
NR1 3JU

Post-Conquest sites

Beverley S. Nenk, Department of Medieval and Later Antiquities, British Museum,
London WC1B 3DG

Irish sites

Maurice F. Hurley, Waterford Archaeological Excavations, City Centre Development, High St, Waterford

SPECIALIST GROUP REPORTS

MEDIEVAL SETTLEMENT RESEARCH GROUP

Hon. Secretary: R. A. Croft, c/o Environment Department, County Hall, Taunton TA1 4DY.

Interest in medieval rural settlement continues to expand and the group continues to advise individuals, institutions and interested parties on the importance of medieval settlement sites. Contributions to the annual report have declined in the last year and the group is always interested in receiving further information on recent work on medieval settlement. Contributions should be sent to Dr N. Higham, Manchester University, Manchester.

The subject of the preservation of medieval rural settlement remains continues to attract the attention of the group. Two seminars were held in London jointly with English Heritage to discuss the aims and objectives of the Monument Protection Programme. Following on

from this English Heritage have now agreed to support a study of medieval settlement sites and this project will be undertaken by Dr S. Wrathmell of the West Yorkshire Archaeology Service. The group is also involved with monitoring a Leverhulme funded project on the Origins of the Midland Village, co-ordinated by Professor C.C. Dyer of Birmingham University. This is a three-year project looking at Bedfordshire, Buckinghamshire and Northants; the research is being undertaken by Carenza Lewis and Patrick Michael Fox.

With the completion of the excavations at Wharram Percy D.M.V. the Wharram Research Project has changed its focus of attention to look at the wider Wolds landscape and this project continues to be supported by the group.

Conferences and meetings continue to be held around the country.

CASTLE STUDIES GROUP

Hon. Secretary: Dr Robert A. Higham, Department of History and Archaeology, Queen's Building, Queen's Drive, The University, Exeter EX4 4QH.

The fifth annual conference and A.G.M. were held in Exeter in April 1991. Lectures were given on the archaeology of Exeter city and on the castles of south-west England. In two day-trips the castles of central Devon, east Cornwall and south Devon were visited and on-site lectures given.

Full details of members' activities will be found in Newsletter No. 5, Autumn 1991.

C.B.A. URBAN RESEARCH COMMITTEE

Hon. Secretary: David Andrews, Archaeology Section, Planning Department, Essex County Council, County Hall, Chelmsford CM1 1LF.

The committee has been much preoccupied with monitoring the recent restructuring of London's archaeology and with commenting upon it. In particular the application of the principle of so-called 'best practice' has not been seen as either necessary or in the interests of research. Otherwise only a small amount of casework has been considered. Representations have been made about the unrecorded destruction of deposits in Chepstow, about the St Mildred's tannery site in Canterbury, and about the disbanding of the Bristol City Museum Field section. A good deal of discussion has been devoted to R.C.H.M.(E.)'s and English Heritage's Urban Archaeology Databases, Urban Archaeological Assessments, and Urban Strategies, of which the York Development and Archaeological Study is the first to have been completed. These have been broadly welcomed, with reservations being expressed about the amount of consultation which has accompanied them, the criteria for putting towns into the programme, and whether adequate attention would be given to small towns.

The May meeting was taken up with preparing comments on the Society of Antiquaries' report 'Archaeological Publication, Archives and Collections'. Whilst much of this was endorsed, unease was expressed about a selective approach to post-excavation analysis, about what is meant by 'summary reports', and about the discarding of excavated finds unless the excavator or adequately qualified archaeologists have previously been consulted.

The highlight of the Committee's year was undoubtedly the completion of the working party reports begun under the inspiration and guidance of the chairman Martin Biddle, who retires at the end of this year to be replaced by Carolyn Heighway. The working party papers on the period A.D. 1000-1600, on Residuality, on Victualling, and on Innovation, were presented at an Urban Themes Colloquium at Durham University in July. This initiative is to be followed by further thematic reports which will include Commerce, Town and Country, and Use and Status of Buildings.

FINDS RESEARCH GROUP A.D. 700-1700

Hon. Secretary: Jane Cowgill, City of Lincoln Archaeological Unit, The Lawn, Union Road, Lincoln LN1 3BL.

The Finds Research Group A.D. 700-1700 aims to hold at least two meetings per annum, and produce a number of datasheets. Membership costs £3.00 a year; details are available from the secretary.

The Spring meeting in 1991 was hosted by Scunthorpe Museum and the very popular theme was mid Saxon metalwork and 'The Productive Site Phenomena'. During the day speakers put forward their latest ideas on these exciting new sites, which were first identified by numismatists. Recent excavations add considerably to our knowledge, and the consideration of the implications for our understanding of mid Saxon England led to a day of lively and challenging discussion.

The second meeting during the year was held at the British Museum (the group has requested that one meeting a year be held in London), hosted by Catherine Mortimer. The subject under discussion was 'Medieval Non-Ferrous Metals: the Alloys and Techniques'. Speakers covered terminology, technology, and results of analysis as well as a modern master craftsman reproducing medieval artefacts today.

Datasheets produced in 1991:

14 'Abstracts from the Group's Meeting in York 1990: 2nd Section'

15 'Finds Appraisal Reports: A Case Study'

INDEX FOR MEDIEVAL BRITAIN 1991

I. PRE-CONQUEST

agriculture/field systems: 5, 142, 148

amber artefacts: 18, 93

antler artefacts: 371, 391, 394

boats: 120, 125, 292

boat burial: 290

bone artefacts: 20, 231, 238, 295, 382, 394

bone trial-piece: 122

boundaries/ditches/enclosures: 5, 7, 18, 20, 26, 30, 43, 44, 104, 120, 142, 193, 233, 238, 255, 283, 295, 352, 360, 370, 371, 389, 391, 395

buildings: 9, 13, 20, 23, 37, 40, 48, 59, 64, 107, 120, 122, 125, 140, 228, 233, 238, 258, 263, 265, 283, 343, 377, 382, 389, 391

burials/cemeteries: 18, 22, 37, 93, 120, 140, 295, 305, 369, 380, 391, 394

ceramics: 9, 19, 20, 23, 32, 49, 52, 54, 59, 64, 111, 125, 134, 139-41, 186, 194, 195, 201, 225, 228, 231, 233, 238, 257-60, 263, 271, 281, 283, 289, 295, 299, 323, 348, 349, 352, 354, 357, 365, 382, 391, 420

ceramic artefacts: 37, 140, 289

churches/chapels: 103, 354, 358, 370, 377, 380, 391

coffins: 295

coins: 391

crannogs: 387, 430

defences: 21, 45, 420

diet (meat-curing): 389

diseases: 22

environmental evidence: 122, 371

fords: 370

fortification: 352, 371, 378, 384

- gaming pieces: 295, 394
- garnet: 295
- glass artefacts: 18, 22, 93, 148, 295, 352, 382, 391, 420
- grain/grain-processing: 90, 141, 371
- hearths/ovens/furnaces: 47, 90, 120, 140, 255, 263, 290, 349, 357, 382, 389
- horse-burial: 295
- industrial sites:
 - metal: 122, 241, 265, 357, 378, 382, 389, 430
- ivory artefacts: 22, 295
- lead artefacts: 37, 238
- manor: 32
- metal artefacts: 18, 20, 22, 93, 122, 125, 139, 140, 141, 290, 291, 295, 354, 370, 371, 378, 382, 391, 394, 418, 420, 430
- monastic rites: 3, 263, 308, 389, 391
- moulds (stone and clay): 391
- organic material (textile/leather): 18, 120, 295, 389, 394
- penannular brooch: 418, 420
- pits/refuse: 48, 54, 64, 111, 140, 141, 148, 233, 349, 357, 382, 389
- quarrying/quarry site: 34, 290
- reliquary shrine (hinge): 430
- roads/streets: 1, 54, 107, 111, 295, 370, 391
- 'settlement': 95
- shale artefacts: 430
- silver cup-fittings: 295
- smithy: 265
- souterrains: 356, 371
- steering oar: 125
- stone artefacts: 352, 354, 371, 384, 389, 430
- stone monuments (cross-slab, grave-slab, sculpture inscribed stones, etc.): 189, 377, 378, 382, 402, 403
- sword, scabbard and fittings: 295
- sword guard: 415
- town defences: 19, 50, 85, 123, 183, 271
- undercroft: 114
- village: 142
- waterfronts: 120, 125
- watermill: 142
- water-systems/drains: 9, 142, 352, 357, 389
- wattle and daub: 140, 141, 148 (daub only)
- wells: 139, 265, 389, 409
- wooden artefacts: 18, 122, 265, 295, 384
- yard surfaces: 26, 122

II. POST-CONQUEST

- agriculture: 15, 17, 30, 55, 65, 84, 95, 142, 146, 149, 180, 181, 270, 278, 299, 308, 335, 410, 433
- architectural fragments: 78, 86, 157, 158, 165, 182, 253, 259, 261, 284, 326, 331, 393
- area survey: 41, 68, 216, 259, 411, 427
- bakehouses: 13, 320, 428
- barns: 17, 56, 81, 102, 116, 410, 429
- boats: 292
- bone artefacts: 123, 323, 355, 416
- boundaries/enclosures: 5, 14, 17, 33, 43, 46, 56, 65, 68, 70, 77, 80-84, 90, 92, 99, 101, 104, 107, 125, 129, 136, 161, 164, 171, 181, 192, 193, 195, 202, 203, 205-07, 209, 210, 212, 214, 217-21, 230, 240, 245, 254, 257, 270
- brewhouse: 428
- bridges: 72, 156, 172, 173, 184, 246, 255, 326
- buildings, civic/public: 115
- buildings, domestic: 12, 13, 23, 30, 49, 51, 68, 73, 81, 82, 84, 88, 96, 108, 113, 117, 125, 128, 130, 153, 159, 166, 185, 196, 225, 237, 267, 280, 311, 337, 362, 377
- buildings, ecclesiastical: 236
- buildings, royal: 106
- burials: 13, 94, 102, 107, 115, 124, 134, 138, 150, 152, 187, 234, 262, 276, 279, 284, 286, 339, 358, 366, 379, 380, 383, 390, 392, 396, 407, 410, 414, 421
- castles: 16, 61, 66, 67, 71, 77, 78, 144, 160, 161, 171, 175, 176, 194, 217, 218, 224, 246, 258, 266, 278, 301, 313, 320, 322, 323, 328, 329, 342, 353, 355, 360, 367, 375, 381, 386, 393, 399, 400, 401, 404, 416, 420, 428
- cathedrals: 6, 33, 34, 112, 182
- ceramics (pottery, tiles): 4-6, 8, 9, 12, 15, 16, 23, 32, 42, 49, 52, 56, 79, 80, 82, 84, 89-92, 98, 99, 101, 104-06, 111, 116, 118, 119, 125, 127, 129, 132-34, 136, 138, 154, 158, 162, 163, 165, 169, 170, 178, 179, 186, 190, 199-201, 206, 215, 227, 232, 258, 259, 271, 276, 277, 280-82, 286, 287, 291, 293, 294, 296, 297, 299, 302-04, 308, 309, 313, 315, 322, 323, 326, 331, 333, 348, 349, 354, 355, 359, 362, 365-68, 373, 374, 376, 381, 393, 397, 405, 406, 414, 419, 420, 422-24, 426, 428, 433, 434
- churches/chapels: 3, 8, 31, 57, 62, 63, 76, 78, 94, 97, 102, 115, 124, 138, 150, 157, 158, 164, 165, 174, 179, 197, 222, 242, 252, 254, 262, 268, 276, 279, 284, 366, 377, 379, 380, 383, 390, 392, 410, 411, 414, 421, 431
- clay, fired: 293
- coins/jettons: 125, 165, 175, 258, 287, 288, 321, 383, 406, 423, 428
- college: 167
- dovecote: 348
- earthworks: 178
- enamelled objects: 125
- fair/market: 288
- farmsteads: 68, 81, 82, 274, 282, 299
- field systems: 5, 11, 33, 41, 65, 68, 84, 197, 216, 226, 278
- fishponds: 15, 74, 118, 175, 202, 204, 218, 223, 264, 314, 315, 325, 336, 341, 343, 429
- floors (tiled): 121, 242

- fords: 58
- funerary (gravestones, grave-slabs): 222
- gardens: 27, 34, 39, 52, 92, 100, 138, 149, 215, 348-50, 376
- glass (vessel, window): 165, 182, 333, 428
- halls: 78, 166, 167, 203, 328, 334, 337, 348, 393, 426
- hearths/fireplaces: 98, 101, 117, 118, 121, 125, 167, 169, 194, 248, 263, 334, 337, 344, 349, 355, 364, 367, 372, 397, 411, 428
- hospitals: 28, 69, 107, 187, 191, 234, 326, 337, 366
- industrial sites:
- bell-making: 256
 - bone/antler: 49, 423
 - ceramic: 31, 188, 195, 230, 297, 298, 301, 303, 424
 - crop-processing: 164, 278, 349
 - horn: 49, 423
 - leather: 164, 249
 - metal: 90, 169, 194, 278, 285, 314, 347, 349, 358, 422, 426
 - salt: 42
 - unspecified: 74, 127, 196, 335, 338, 349
- ivory artefacts: 428
- kitchens: 16, 78, 166, 222, 236, 263, 313, 320, 374
- latrines: 191, 428, 433
- laver: 263
- leather: 304, 358, 361, 370, 393
- manors/moated sites: 8, 10, 13, 14, 25, 31, 32, 35, 36, 39, 46, 69, 75, 77, 106, 129, 136, 180, 181, 192, 193, 195, 197, 202, 203, 205-10, 212, 214, 219, 221, 222, 228, 260, 264, 277, 300, 304, 307, 312, 314, 330, 363, 435
- metal artefacts: 12, 104, 107, 122, 125, 175, 177, 182, 199, 279, 287, 294, 355, 366, 370, 383, 393, 416, 426, 428
- mill, water: 213
- mills, wind: 41, 197
- monastic sites: 6, 26, 60, 92, 102, 107, 111, 134, 135, 149, 164, 165, 170, 174, 192, 215, 222, 229, 235, 239, 243, 250, 263, 264, 269, 272, 279, 310, 315, 316, 326, 331, 333, 337, 351, 358, 368, 374, 379, 383, 410, 414
- monuments: 92, 151, 168
- ovens/kilns: 53, 81, 101, 169, 181, 263, 298, 301, 349, 373, 428, 433
- palaces, ecclesiastical: 429
- parks (including deer parks): 15, 273, 325
- plaster (floor, walls, undecorated): 57, 130, 182, 355, 416
- quarrying: 34, 89, 105, 127, 131, 259
- refuse, domestic (pits, middens, etc.): 15, 16, 25, 42, 47, 50, 52-54, 78, 79, 87, 89, 91, 92, 96, 99, 100, 104, 107, 111, 116, 119, 121, 122, 125-27, 134, 137, 138, 154, 169, 191, 193, 195, 200, 225-27, 251, 257, 263, 264, 287, 293, 299, 308, 320, 336, 342, 346, 348, 349, 359, 364, 366, 405, 408, 411, 423, 426, 428, 433, 434
- roads/streets (including hollow-ways): 5, 17, 23, 27, 40, 49, 65, 68, 79, 96, 110, 114, 159, 164, 278, 309, 311, 345, 359, 366, 392, 410, 414, 429
- seals/seal matrices: 125, 279

- stone artefacts/statuary: 84, 104, 111, 165, 253, 275, 355, 366, 368, 383, 416, 428, 431
- town defences: 2, 50, 72, 85-88, 123, 143, 147, 155, 244, 247, 317-19, 332, 340, 362-65, 368, 372, 376, 385, 395-97, 406, 417, 422
- unclassified: 38
- undercrofts/cellars: 47, 87, 97, 108, 109, 122, 191
- urban tenements: 23, 79, 85, 87, 115, 121, 146, 169, 309, 319, 411, 432, 434
- vat: 198
- villages: 13, 14, 17, 24, 40, 44, 142, 193, 216, 270, 309, 311, 324, 327
- wall-paintings: 78, 179, 267, 331, 431
- waterfronts: 58, 125, 149, 184, 326, 336, 338, 413
- waterworks (conduits, dams, drains, ponds, tanks): 16, 27, 36, 42, 46, 56, 69, 72, 74, 84, 96, 98, 100, 125, 136, 145, 164, 197, 199, 200, 203, 204, 211, 229, 263, 272, 278, 299, 308, 315, 325, 326, 330, 332, 342, 348, 349, 359, 364, 367, 368, 372, 373, 381, 385, 412, 426, 429, 434
- wells: 16, 33, 87, 104, 115, 116, 119, 125, 191, 225, 246, 272, 302, 306, 349, 359, 367, 368, 388
- wooden objects: 125, 279, 358, 359, 361, 364, 393, 405, 432
- yards/metalled surfaces: 29, 69, 98, 101, 110, 111, 113, 114, 119, 122, 199, 254, 311, 349, 425

ENGLAND

AVON

1. BATH, BIMBERY (ST 747 647). Study of post-medieval surveys of the Tithing of Bimbery in the SE. corner of the city of Bath, by M. Chapman and E. Holland, for the Survey of Old Bath, and mapping onto the 17th-century map of the city, proved that the tithing coincided exactly with the area above the 20 m contour. It is referred to in various documents as a distinct administrative district, even a hundred. In its early medieval form, the name appears to mean 'fortified place by the baths', and it is possible that this district of Bath was a focus of occupation before the 10th-century Saxon street layout was completed, as this appears to be later in the topographic development of the city.

2. ———, SEVEN DIALS (ST 749 648). A watching brief by P. Davenport for Bath Archaeological Trust on a service trench at Seven Dials (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1990), 131-32), revealed a nearly complete section through the W. length of City Wall N. of the site of Westgate. The front face of the wall had been removed by 18th-century cellar construction, but the internal wall face, of regularly coursed, roughly finished, rectangular blocks of Bath stone, survived to a height of 2.6 m. The wall core was also coursed. Surviving thickness reduced from 1.5 m at the base to 0.8 m at the top by a continuous batter (compare Wedlake, 'The city walls of Bath', *Proc. Somer. Arch. & Nat. Hist. Soc.* 110 (1966), 85-107). The top of the wall was 0.8 m below the modern pavement. A foundation of uncoursed mortared rubble, of depth greater than 0.6 m, was partly revealed. A clay bank, clearly contemporary with the wall, survived to the same height. It was traced for a distance of 6.5 m from the wall. Only very slight traces of tip lines or breaks could be seen, and the bank was clearly of one period of construction. No dating evidence was recovered, but the wall was closely comparable to the length excavated in 1951 (Wedlake, *ibid.*) which is reasonably ascribed to the late 13th century. The known depth of Roman deposits was not reached by the trench. Archives are currently kept by Bath Archaeological Trust and will eventually go to Bath Museums Service.

3. ———, STALL STREET, THE WHITE HART INN SITE (ST 750648). An examination of the White Hart Inn site, at the N. end of Stall Street, by M. Chapman and E. Holland for the Survey of Old Bath, has re-examined the findings of J. T. Irvine during the demolition of the Inn in 1867, and the historic documentation for the site. Irvines' finds have also been republished. The implications for the location of the lost church of St James, and the possibility of the site being that of the original Saxon abbey of Bath, have been discussed.

4. BATHAMPTON, BATHAMPTON FARM (ST 781669). An evaluation excavation, by J. Erskine for Avon County Planning Department in 1990, to check on the possible route of a Roman road SW. of the River Avon, located a small area of occupation deposits containing 13th- and 14th-century pottery. No structures were revealed.

5. BATHEASTON/ST CATHERINE'S, HOLLIES LANE (ST 782692). After an evaluation under PPG 16 guidelines an excavation and survey was carried out on a transect across what appeared to be a classic piece of medieval landscape, by V. Russet for Bath Archaeological Trust for Wessex Water. This consisted of a strip 400 m long down the W. slope of St Catherine's Valley, marked by well-developed lynchets, hollow-ways, and hedgerows. One of the lynchets marked the parish boundary between Batheaston and St Catherine's. Excavation revealed an uninscribed marker stone set in a socket in the bedrock, predating the lynchet formation. Formation here was under way by the 13th century, as indicated by abraded sherds in the lower levels of the lynchet. Two large lynchets (over 2.5 m high) were examined nearer the valley bottom and numerous sherds of pottery in the lower levels of the lynchet again support a date in the late 12th to 13th centuries for their formation. Hedgerow species counts were also obtained. These supported a date in the 11th century for what appeared to be large fields laid out on the valley sides, which were subdivided in the late 13th/14th centuries. These enclosures were made in a relatively open environment, and the hedges are not relict woodland. The modern lanes clearly originated as an inherent part of this ancient layout, being essentially field-access tracks. A pre-lynchet feature may have been a hollow trackway running towards the present crossing point of the St Catherine's Brook.

6. BRISTOL CATHEDRAL (ST 583727). E. J. Boore carried out an assessment, funded by the Dean and Chapter, on the site of the proposed new visitor centre, for the Field Archaeology Section, Bristol Museums and Art Gallery.

A trench 4×2.5 m was opened 8 m S. of the SW. tower of the W. front of the cathedral and 9 m to the W. of the cloister of the former St Augustine's Abbey. At a depth of 0.7 m below a late 19th-century make-up deposit, three walls were recorded.

The W. face of a substantial N.-S. wall ran parallel with the E. section and was built of Pennant Sandstone, Triassic Sandstone and Dolomitic Conglomerate, bonded in a reddish-brown sandy mortar. The wall measured 1.8×0.8 m and continued into the N. and S. sections of the church. This wall is the W. wall of the 14th-century cellarium on the W. side of the cloister (*Archaeologia*, 63 (1912), 231-50, Pl. xxxiv). The E. wall and its doorway to the cloister garth, though much repointed, still stands 8.5 m to the E.

At the N. end of the excavated cellarium wall part of a second wall, 0.5×0.85 m, seemed to abut the medieval building. This wall was of similar mortar and construction and may represent either an external buttress or a W. doorway foundation. To the S. a third, later wall, running W.-E., measuring 1.1×0.7 m, abutted the second medieval wall. It probably continued E. over the cellarium wall. This wall, constructed of Pennant Sandstone, Brandon Hill Grit and grey slate bonded in a pinkish-white mortar, is provisionally dated 16th century, and is part of a complex of monastic buildings constructed by Abbot John Newland (1481-1515) and Abbot Robert Elyot (1515-1526). The buildings, known as the Minster House, stood until 1884 when the area was cleared prior to the completion of the cathedral W. towers in 1888. Prints show that in the W. gable end of the Minster House there were windows with panel tracery, similar to those which still survive on the S. side of the cathedral school, formerly the abbey's frater, from the arcade of the N. walk of the lesser cloister

(AVON)

(*Medieval Archaeol.*, 32 (1988), 229–30). Occupation levels survived to the W. of the cellarium wall and to the N. of the Minster House wall.

All finds were recovered from the 19th-century make-up layers and included plain 13th- to 16th-century floor-tiles. Site records and finds to Bristol City Museum and Art Gallery (Accession Number BRSMG: 37/1991).

7. COMPTON DANDO, FAIRY HILL (ST 647 648). An evaluation excavation was carried out by J. Erskine for Avon County Planning Department in 1990, over the line of a bank marked on the 1931 O.S. plan on the presumed line of the West Wansdyke, and in an area proposed for housing development. A low bank approximately 10 m wide by 0.5 m high was located, apparently of simple dump construction. From the recorded sections, it appears that the bank may have been recut once on its S. side. Several abraded late Romano-British sherds were recovered from the make-up of the bank, perhaps confirming the supposed 7th-century date of the monument. There was no indication of a ditch to the N. of the bank. The structure had been concealed by modern tipping.

8. COURT DE WYCK, CLAVERHAM (ST 448 663). An evaluation and subsequent salvage recording was carried out by M. Bennell for RPS Clouston, funded by Fairey Hydraulics Ltd, prior to factory extensions. Trial trenches in the vicinity of the early 19th-century manor house, near the site of the original 14th-century manor, produced some medieval sherds and a glazed and slashed ridge tile. The fabric of the extant, though much altered, 14th-century chapel was recorded by J. S. Edgar. Farm buildings, lost from the map by 1821, had been backfilled with quantities of building material, medieval and post-medieval sherds, and glazed floor tiles. It is thought this material was redeposited when the remains of the early manor house, which was continuously occupied, were cleared to build the new manor. Finds and archive at Woodspring Museum, Weston Super Mare.

9. HANHAM, STONEHILL (ST 651 718). During excavation of Romano-British buildings at Stonehill, Bristol in 1990, by V. Russett for Avon County Planning Department, evidence was found that the buildings had been extensively robbed during the late Saxon period. The remains of a cobbled floor building, with a central stone-edged drain and a line of post-pads representing the site of its N. wall, was also associated with a spread of unabraded and sooted pottery of 10th- to 11th-century date. There was no evidence for its occupation beyond the 11th century, although quantities of abraded later medieval pottery of 12th- to 15th-century date were scattered over the site, indicating settlement nearby. A field ditch, probably of 13th-century date, had cut through the remains of the Roman buildings. Subsequent evaluation excavation by A. Young, for Avon County Planning Department, in the yard and surroundings of Stonehill Farm, on the opposite side of the A431 (ST 650 717), did not locate this medieval site.

10. OLDLAND, BARRS COURT (ST 658 720). Evaluation excavations, by J. Erskine for Avon County Planning Department in 1990, of the derelict land to the W. and N. of Barrs Court Moat, Oldland, Bristol, produced no indication of any surviving archaeological deposits. Part of the moat was drained, and an evaluation excavation took place prior to relining work by Kingswood District Council. The SW. arm of the moat had been formed by enlarging a natural stream bed in the coal measures, and the SE. arm originally excavated to the natural Pennant Sandstone. Evidence of revetting walls contemporary with the construction of the moat, and a sequence of later additions and alterations was recorded. A timber from the lowest levels of the fill of the moat was dendrochronologically dated to 1571, but there was evidence of several thorough cleanings of the moat, and this was unlikely to have been in a primary fill.

11. PRISTON, MEDIEVAL FIELD SYSTEMS. At least nine previously unrecognized sets of earthworks of medieval field systems were recorded in the parish of Priston, SW. of Bath, during the survey for Avon County Planning Department by M. Chapman. Particularly well preserved was a flight of strip lynchets at Wilmington (ST 699 625), and a massive causeway bank SE. of Priston village (ST 700 603). Details are lodged with the Avon County SMR.

12. THORNBURY, MARLWOOD FARM (ST 632 887). Evaluation excavation, by J. Erskine for Avon County Planning Department in 1990, of a stony mound immediately adjacent to the footpath from Marlwood Grange to Alveston, near Thornbury in N. Avon, located a small ditch (undated), possible wall footings, and two complete medieval cooking-pots set into the natural clay. These date to the late 12th century/early 13th century (Ham Green), together with other contemporary sherds. The Ham Green pot contained three fiddle key type horseshoe nails and an iron knife-blade. The site, previously recorded as a possible round barrow, has been reinterpreted as a medieval building. As a result of the investigation, the structure has been preserved in the new golf course at the site.

BEDFORDSHIRE. Work by Bedfordshire County Council Planning Department's Archaeology Service.

13. STRATTON, BIGGLESWADE (TL 205 438). Following evaluation work in 1990, a large-scale, open area excavation on Stratton D.M.V. by D. Shotliff has been underway since September 1991. The work is being jointly funded by English Heritage and Bedfordshire County Council.

The earliest documentary reference to Stratton, 'the farm on the paved road', appears in the Domesday Book. The Roman road in question lies 300 m W. of the village, and forms part of the White Way running from Baldock to Godmanchester. A full examination of the documentary evidence for Stratton and Biggleswade (into which Stratton was partially absorbed in the medieval period) has yet to be undertaken. Topographically, Stratton sits on a low ridge, which itself is part of a major linear field boundary, representing an important feature in the landscape for several miles to the south of the village.

The only surviving earthworks lie immediately SE. of the development area (Fig. 1). They consist of a medieval moated enclosure with well-preserved manorial out-works, including hollow-ways, horticultural plots and building platforms. This earthwork complex appears to date to the 12th–14th centuries and presumably represents the centre of the medieval manor of Stratton. A second ploughed out moated enclosure lies 250 m to the N., partially within the development area.

Excavation strategy was determined by two main factors. The actual area under threat from the development was very considerable: the evaluation had suggested that between 60 per cent and 70 per cent of the 10 ha. of phase 1 of the housing development contained archaeological deposits. Subsequent phases will release at least five more ha. of the medieval village for excavation. In addition, ploughing had completely destroyed any once extant village earthworks across the threatened area. Accordingly, it was decided to adopt a broad brush approach to the site, by mechanically stripping topsoil to provide large open areas, which could be planned and selectively excavated, thereby determining the layout, date and function of the various parts of the whole village.

To date, over four ha. of the village have been examined. The bulk of the remains date to the 10th to 14th centuries, with some traces of early and mid Saxon occupation. Throughout its life the layout of the village was determined by a N.–S. spinal street, flanked by ditches and cobbled in its latest phases. A number of narrower, ditched trackways lead off at right angles from this main street. Rectilinear enclosures, defined by substantial ditches, extended up to 75 m from both sides of the main street, delineating individual properties. One such enclosure, currently under excavation, contains three post-built 'long-houses', dating to the Saxo-Norman period. These structures measure 15 × 5 m and feature opposed entrances in the centre of the long axis, together with internal partitions. They are also associated with a

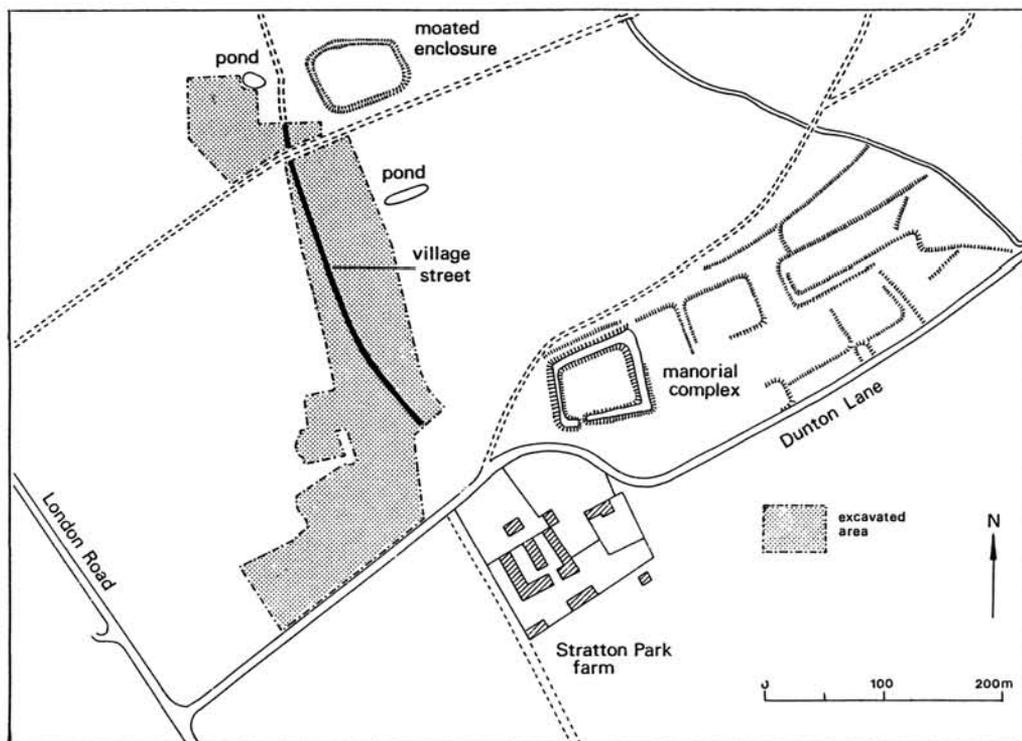


FIG. 1
STRATTON, BEDFORDSHIRE
Excavation areas and adjacent earthworks

(BEDFORDSHIRE)

number of smaller, ancillary post-built structures. A further four enclosures with similar, though less well preserved, structural remains can be attributed to the same period.

In parts of the site these earlier buildings and enclosures were clearly overlain by later enclosures, which appear to form part of a reorganization of the village, possibly taking place in the 12th or 13th century. Further evidence for the medieval period comes from a small group of burials (on the N. fringe of the excavated area) which may have pinpointed the location of the documented 14th-century chapel of St Mary.

At the S. end of the site, *c.* 125 m W. of the manorial complex, the foundations of a partially stone-built Tudor mansion have been uncovered. This building was surrounded by gravelled courtyards and appears to have had an associated bakehouse and ornamental garden features.

BERKSHIRE

14. HAWTHORN HILL, CRUCHFIELD MANOR (SU 880 741). An evaluation was carried out by M. Bennell for RPS Clouston prior to an application for golf course development. It was funded by Mr A. Daley. Documentary evidence suggested a D.M.V. near the 12th-century manor, a vaccary of the royal manor of Bray. The site produced little medieval material although an undated ditch may be the boundary of a close referred to in documents of 1535. Finds and archive to Reading Museum.

15. NEWBURY BYPASS (SU 462 607–472 710). An ongoing archaeological assessment by D. Coe for Wessex Archaeology of the implications of the proposed route of the A34 Newbury bypass began with a watching brief on a series of geotechnic test-pits. The proposed route runs approximately N.–S., largely along the course of the former Didcot to Southampton railway, starting at a point 6.5 km S. of Newbury (SU 462 607), within Hampshire, and rejoining the present course of the A34 3.5 km N. of the town (SU 472 710).

Observations during the excavation of 55 geotechnic test-pits and trenches produced archaeological material from the upper layers of some pits. In particular, a considerable quantity of medieval pottery was recovered (SU 445 646). A total of 22 sites was recorded on the Berkshire SMR which might be affected by the road construction; only four were actually on the route. Investigation of the Hampshire SMR, aerial photographs and tithe maps covering the route area indicate the presence of several archaeological sites in the route's vicinity, though none are directly affected by it. Further assessment of the route will include fieldwalking, test-pitting and earthwork survey. The project was financed by the Department of Transport through their consultant Mott MacDonald.

16. WINDSOR CASTLE, ROUND TOWER (SU 970 770). The watching brief on the underpinning of the walls of the late 12th-century shell-keep (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 133) concluded, and was followed by an excavation in the central courtyard in advance of additional piling, directed by J. B. Kerr for English Heritage Central Archaeology Service. The sequence of occupation is now understood as follows:

Phase 1. Earliest-known occupation of the motte summit, marked by a thin ashy horizon; this surface has subsided dramatically, by up to 1.5 m, the subsidence being most severe to the S. and E. Timber defences from this phase have been traced on the N. part of the circuit. To the NE. there was a well, at least 55 m deep. Dating evidence is limited, but indicates a late 11th- to early 12th-century date for this horizon. These findings will be tested in 1992 in the final season of excavation inside the tower.

Phase 2. The motte summit was levelled up with a deposit of chalk rubble 0.5–2 m deep. Timber-voids to the S. and E. are now interpreted as piles used to stabilize the deepest part of this deposit, rather than part of a defensive circuit. The first well was filled in, to be replaced by a new well, 54.5 m deep, to the NW. This phase saw the construction of the first stone circuit, in the form of a substantial flint plinth; large buttresses were subsequently added to the S. and E., showing that the instability of this area continued to be a problem. Internal structures were marked by substantial earth-fast sill-beams to the N. and W., with lighter structures to the S. and a series of deep pits to the E., the largest of which was timber-lined and may be associated with a large drain built into the flint foundation. This phase appears to belong to the first half of the 12th century, again on limited dating evidence.

Phase 3. The present shell-keep was built inside the line of the phase 2 flint plinth. The stability problem was solved by pulling the line of the wall to the S. back from the edge of the motte summit, which explains the sub-circular shape of the building. The keep foundations were also much more substantial to the S. and E., up to 4 m wide and 2 m deep, while to the N. they were virtually non-existent. Internal buildings took the form of four ranges on stone foundations grouped around a rectangular courtyard, which were much modified during the life of the buildings. The E. wall of the hall was located in the course of the central courtyard excavation, giving an overall width of c. 11 m for this building as opposed to c. 7 m for the other ranges. The surviving floor deposits of these buildings were excavated in 1989 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 169–70), and included the kitchen sequence in the N. range. The late 12th-century date for the construction of the keep is supported by pottery incorporated in the backfill of the deep phase 2 pits, and the use of the phase 3 internal buildings is dated from the late 12th to mid 14th centuries by finds from the floor deposits.

Phase 4. The surviving timber-framed internal buildings were erected in 1354–61; these were partly recorded in 1989, and further survey will take place in 1992.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE

17. CALDECOTTE (SP 894 353). J. Roberts and I. Charles of the Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit supervised excavations on those parts of the medieval village of Caldecotte which had been earmarked for development. The majority of the surviving earthworks, which form the centre of the medieval village, are to be retained as an open space within the development. Therefore, the 1991 excavation dealt with what would have been the outskirts of the medieval village.

Two phases of medieval ploughing were found. The earlier ran NW.-SE. across the site, while the later ridge and furrow changed to an E.-W. alignment. During the 14th century part of the later ridge and furrow system was enclosed by a series of ditches to form two rectangular areas which fronted onto a hollow-way. Although evidence of buildings was found within these areas no evidence for human occupation was discovered, suggesting that the buildings served as barns or byres. The life of these enclosures was short, for by the mid 15th century this part of the village was deserted.

Excavation of the village site was the last in a series of excavations in the Caldecotte area carried out by the Milton Keynes Archaeology Unit. Reports will appear in a monograph on the Caldecotte area to be published in 1994 as part of the Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society monograph series.

18. DINTON, DINTON FOLLY (SP 765 115). Following an application to develop farm land at Dinton as a golf course, the developer agreed to fund an evaluation of the area in conjunction with detailed examination of land adjoining a known Anglo-Saxon cemetery. The work was directed under A. Hunn for Buckinghamshire County Museum.

Twenty inhumation graves were located. In general the preservation of the bone was poor and there had been much post-mortem disturbance. The graves were orientated roughly in two groups at right angles to each other, with heads SW. and feet NE. and heads NW. and feet SE. The soil conditions were difficult and grave cuts undetectable, the fill apparently being backfilled subsoil which was in this case sandy-silt. Extensive assistance was provided by a group of metal detector users. The cemetery was first discovered in 1769 when a cone beaker, now in the County Museum, was recovered during construction of Dinton 'Castle'.

The majority of the inhumations recovered during the recent work were accompanied by grave goods. Saucer, disc and applied brooches were equally represented. There was one great square-headed and a single small long brooch. Textile traces are present on several, together with impressions of human skin. A number of graves contained bead strings of amber and glass. Knives were the commonest find apart from beads. There was one drinking bucket.

In several instances whole blocks of soil were lifted for laboratory examination. Conservation of the objects at the County Museum and through the Area Museum Service is continuing to bring to light new information. Although the site is not waterlogged, the staves of the drinking bucket have survived virtually intact.

A large ditch to the E. of the site may have defined the cemetery's limit, although it may have been a field boundary. The cemetery is provisionally dated to the mid 6th century and will be published in *Records of Buckinghamshire*.

19. NEWPORT PAGNELL, UNION STREET (SP 875 440). A watching brief was carried out at Bury Lawn, Newport Pagnell, by H. Beamish for Buckinghamshire County Museum. The work was funded by McCarthy and Stone (Developments Ltd). Although few archaeological features were recorded on the housing development itself, a trench dug from the site into Union Street cut a deep feature containing a rim sherd of St Neots-type ware in its primary fill. This may be the first slender indication of a previously hypothetical late Saxon defence for the town.

20. WOLVERTON, WOLVERTON MILL TRAINING COLLEGE (SP 803 407). An evaluation of two pieces of land was carried out on behalf of the Post Office by A. Hunn for Buckinghamshire

County Museum, at the Wolverton Mill Training and Conference Centre. The larger land parcel, a playing field, lay adjacent to a ring ditch excavated by H. S. Green for the Milton Keynes Archaeological Unit in 1972. The 1972 excavation had revealed part of an enclosure visible on air photographs, whose ditch contained Saxon pottery. The 1991 work confirmed the course of the enclosure ditch on the S. side, the N. part having been previously destroyed. Although finds were not plentiful a small amount of mid Saxon pottery was recovered together with part of the handle of a handled comb, and a biconical-headed copper alloy pin. A second smaller piece of land which was evaluated to the N. of the college, and was later surveyed electronically, produced part of a sunken featured building. It may be that the settlement was the *tun* which gave Wolverton its name. It is hoped that full excavation may follow the evaluation.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE

21. **BALSHAM, FLEAM DYKE** (TL 548 541). The goals of the excavations directed by G. Wait, on behalf of English Heritage in advance of widening the A11, included a reconsideration of the dating and construction of the dyke and particular attention was paid to the buried soils below the bank of the dyke. The methodology employed made use of the artificial terminus left by previous roadworks (and excavation by C. Fox in the 1920s) to achieve a 'stepped' section across the bank exposing *c.* 35 sq. m of buried soil. The bank as revealed was *c.* 15 m wide and 3.5 to 4 m high. The excavated section was carried across the ditch (14 m long by 3.5 m wide).

Fleam Dyke was revealed as an unexpectedly massive defensive earthwork — the apparently unimpressive ditch was originally 4.5 m deep and 8 m wide. With its near vertical sides and flat bottom it was an effective barrier. At least two phases of ditch were observed with an earlier V profile ditch (5 m wide by 3 m deep) close to the bank, replaced by a major ditch above. The section across the bank was equally fruitful. Three phases of bank were distinguished, the last representing a long period of ditch maintenance and cleaning. Artefacts were not numerous, but none the less sufficient to confirm a post-Roman date (many small abraded sherds of Roman pottery, and a 3rd-/4th-century coin were sealed in the buried soil below the bank). A few animal bones were recovered from layers within each of the bank phases, as well as from layers within the ditch fill, and may be used for radiocarbon dating. More significantly, the buried soil was extensively sampled for molluscs and botanical remains, which should provide new information about the environment of the area when the dyke was built and provide a good radiocarbon date; soil micromorphology samples were also taken. No evidence for retention of an original causeway to carry a Roman road through the dyke was found, confirming Fox's conclusions that the dyke was a complete barrier. An interim report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

22. **BARRINGTON** (TL 375 496). Excavations by T. Malim, on behalf of South Cambridgeshire District Council and English Heritage, were undertaken because of constant plough damage. Approximately 2,000 sq. m in five trenches were opened by mechanical digger. Most burials were immediately apparent once the ploughsoil was removed and all features were planned after hoe-cleaning. A magnetometer survey completed in April 1991 had already given a useful plot of major ditches, although smaller features such as graves could not be located. All graves that were uncovered were excavated, but Iron Age features were only sampled, as the threat from ploughing was limited to their upper level.

Sixty-five Anglo-Saxon burials were excavated. Their state of preservation varied from approximately 5 per cent of bone surviving in graves within ploughsoil, to rare instances of total survival in Chalk-cut graves. Bone itself was superbly preserved, so that even the smallest infant bones were retrieved, but there had been substantial damage by coprolite mining (which had removed the southern limits of the site), 19th-century land drains and excavations, metal-detecting and ploughing. Metal-work was normally in good condition but organics only survived as mineralized deposits. The date range is early 6th to late 7th century.

(CAMBRIDGESHIRE)

As in previous years (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 134), almost all the richest graves were those of women. One very early grave contained a pair of silver wrist-clasps (Hines A) with a pair of 'marigold' design saucer brooches, eighteen amber and two crystal beads. Slightly later, c. A.D. 620, was a woman with a pair of very small saucer brooches (one gilded) and a record number of beads for this cemetery (189 amber, three glass, two 'white substance' and one crystal), plus a latchfliter and pair of wrist-clasps. She was part of a double burial with a man, who was accompanied by a spear (Swanton H2), knife and buckle.

Two burials later in the 6th century had bags of objects with large purse-rings of ivory (or possibly mammoth tusk). One of these burials also had a great number of beads (146 amber and nine glass) and a pair of six-spiral decorated saucer brooches. Other grave goods in this cemetery included a bunch of four keys, two small-long brooches and one cruciform, five pairs of bronze wrist-clasps, and two pots. The latest 7th-century burial had been virtually destroyed by ploughing, but its jaw area survived, accompanied by a necklace of seven silver rings, five blue and green beads and two gold pendants; one was circular with a garnet(?) setting and the other was a crystal in a gold sling.

This year only six men still had spears, and only one grave had a shield-boss. An unusually deeply cut grave contained the only shield boss plus a spear, knife, buckle and bronze bucket.

Child burials normally had no grave goods, but one infant of c. three years had a plain pot and eight glass beads. A neonatal infant was under the head of a slightly built young woman, probably the mother, and another infant lay on a man's pelvis. A rare find was a child burial which had a small spear by his head. One part of the cemetery had a concentration of six children close together.

In one area an Iron Age ditch, infilled by Anglo-Saxon times, was used for a string of twelve burials, of which eight were in double graves. Plague of some kind is a possible explanation, the re-use of a ditch in an area of scarce burials being explained by ease of digging graves compared with excavating chalk marl in dry conditions.

Graves on the brow of the hill were most thickly packed and had suffered considerable disturbance. An interesting aspect of work this year was recognition of graves excavated in the 19th century in this area, where artefacts had been removed and bones replaced, sometimes very neatly. Shallow burials were severely damaged and artefacts were scarce.

CAMBRIDGE. Work carried out by Cambridge Archaeological Unit.

23. At *King's College, The Lawns* (TL 447 583), in advance of service groundworks, C. Evans directed the excavation of a deep trial pit and trench across the college's front lawn (another trial pit was also excavated immediately N. of the chapel). The plan of medieval lanes and tenements was exposed (including an early 14th-century brick building), and also the foundations of the 15th- to 16th-century Provost's Lodge. In the deeper trial pits, Saxo-Norman levels were encountered and evidence found of timber buildings (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 134). On the basis of this assemblage and that from the 1990 Trinity College waterfront excavations (*ibid.*, 134-35), a type-series of late Saxon and medieval pottery for Cambridge is now being compiled.

24. At *Madingley Hall* (TL 393 606), an evaluation was conducted by K. Gdaniec in the grounds of the hall anticipating an extension to its NW. wing and, to the S., the construction of an access road. A trench excavated along the line of the latter revealed extensive archaeological remains largely relating to the nearby medieval village of Madingley and to the later hall-related landscaping. Two Saxo-Norman ditches were also excavated. Further work is planned in 1992.

25. At *Newnham House* (TL 445 578), excavations directed by K. Gdaniec were undertaken in the courtyard of the house in advance of its redevelopment. Two medieval pits, probably associated with a documented 14th-century manor in the vicinity, were excavated.

26. At *Old Cavendish Laboratories* (TL 449 583), workmen discovered substantial structural remains (walls up to 1 m high) associated with the Austin friary while digging the foundation pits for electron microscopes in the University's Old Cavendish Laboratories. An excavation, directed by J. Hunter, found evidence of Saxo-Norman occupation (yard surfaces and a ditch). As a result of these investigations the decision was taken by the city planners to shift the position of the foundations so as to preserve *in situ* the buried friary-related remains.

27. At *St John's College, Chapel Court* (TL 448 588), a trial trench was excavated by C. Evans. In the 13th-/14th-century a large embanked ditch, possibly a minor barge channel, was dug running down to the river. Recut, this ditch-line remained open as an earthwork until the 15th/16th century. At this time, as attested by the build-up of alluvium, the site lay within the floodplain of the River Cam. The open profile of this riverside ditch apparently determined the line of St John's Lane which was initially an insubstantial thoroughfare/hollow-way flanked by backyard gardens.

28. At *St John's College Forecourt* (TL 448 588), a trench was excavated by J. Hunter and J. Miller was dug in the lawn in front of the college's chapel in advance of service groundworks. Early walls were uncovered which are believed to be the E. end of the infirmary, dating to the 13th century.

29. At *Trinity College, Gateway* (TL 448 586), a small sondage was excavated by C. Evans in the northern front lawn of the college. Sealed by medieval yard surfaces, evidence of Saxo-Norman occupation were recovered. Natural sub-soils were encountered at a relatively high level, suggesting the location of a major E.-W. oriented natural ridge/terrace scarp.

30. CAXTON, ST PETER'S (TL 302 585), an evaluation directed by J. Meredith for the Cambridge Archaeological Unit revealed a Saxo-Norman ditch system (probably associated with adjacent house platforms) sealed beneath ridge and furrow.

31. COLNE (TL 371 760). Trial excavations within a farmyard on the outskirts of the present village by K. Watson, on behalf of T. H. N. and B. Bluff Esq., in advance of redevelopment, revealed the first clear evidence for a medieval pottery kiln in the county. Two stoke-pits and large dumps of pottery sherds, including several obvious 'wasters', were discovered. Provisional research by H. Healey has revealed three fabric types of which type 1, and possibly type 2, seem to belong to the 13th century, and type 3 to the 16th century. Type 1 (dark brown to black surface, red and grey core) includes jugs, pipkins, bowls, 'ginger jars' and at least one bung-hole jar; type 2 (harder fired, grey sandy ware) includes jugs, bowls and a flat base, probably of a jug; type 3 (red, sandy fabric, some with white slip covered by glaze) includes jugs, bowls, jars and two-handled jars with bung-holes. Glazed roundels on some of these sherds are strikingly like sherds from Bourne, Lincolnshire. This may suggest activities by itinerant potters around the Fen-edge.

The location and varied date-range for this kiln are interesting. The site is close to the Fen-edge, suggesting peat would be used for fuel, and it is conveniently situated half a mile from the Bishops Palace at Somersham, which probably provided a market for the glazed 16th-century pottery. The market town of St Ives is also not far distant (*c.* five miles) and accessible by the River Ouse. The present village of Colne has shifted its centre *c.* 500 m eastwards, leaving the kiln-site, an adjacent manorial moat, and a ruined church on its outskirts, although originally they were probably all fairly central. An interim report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

32. DUXFORD, COLDHAM'S MOAT (TL 478 467). Eleven trial trenches were excavated in the course of an evaluation, directed by C. Evans of Cambridge Archaeological Unit, in the field immediately E. of Duxford Airfield. At Coldham's Moat, a 17th-century garden moat was found to overlie a previously unknown, extensively ditched, Saxo-Norman and early

(CAMBRIDGE)

medieval manorial complex (c. 10th-13th century). While Stamford Ware was recovered, no medieval glazed wares were present. There was, therefore, no continuity between the late Saxon/early medieval horizon and the later garden moat.

33. ELY, BRAY'S LANE (TL 544 805). Excavations directed by J. Hunter of the Cambridge Archaeological Unit were undertaken in advance of the construction of a new Waitrose store. Fourteen trenches were opened across the site which lies immediately N. of the medieval market place. Remains were recovered from the Saxon and medieval periods.

The medieval features included a well, backfilled with demolition material, and boundary ditches. It seems likely that these related to the estate of the Bray family in the later 13th and early 14th centuries. In c. 1322 the estate was left to Ely Cathedral who subsequently reorganized the field system.

34. ———, WALSINGHAM HOUSE (TL 542 802). In anticipation of an extension to this building, which stands within the cathedral precinct, a 7 × 3 m trench was excavated under the direction of J. Hunter for the Cambridge Archaeological Unit. Saxo-Norman and medieval quarrying was followed by gardening under the aegis of the cathedral.

35. FOWLMERE MOAT (TL 424 458). A trial-trench was excavated in the moat ditch by G. Haley, on behalf of Cambridgeshire County Council, to assess whether water-logged deposits survive, and whether removal of recent silts would enable water to be restored. The ditch profile (which was unexpectedly steep-sided and flat-bottomed) was recorded, but all deposits were completely dry. Unfortunately, this seems to be typical of moats in Cambridgeshire, with most of them ceasing to hold water over the last five years, due to the fall in the water-table. A report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

36. GODMANCHESTER, THE PARKS (TL 246 708). An evaluation was undertaken by K. Gdaniec of the Cambridge Archaeological Unit at 'The Parks', an area of rough ground within which lie earthwork remains associated with a nearby scheduled medieval manor. Medieval fish tanks, probably associated with the manor, were revealed.

37. HARSTON MANOR FARM (TL 418 498). Trial excavations were undertaken by T. Malim on behalf of English Heritage on a multi-period cropmark site, to estimate the effect of constant ploughing. Two *Grubenhäuser* re-used the central part of a Bronze Age ring ditch. One *Grubenhäuser* cut the other and may be a second phase of the same building. They measured 2 × 2.5 × 0.25 m and 2 × 3 × 0.15 m. One had two post-holes, in the E. and W. sides. Associated finds included early Anglo-Saxon and Romano-Saxon pottery, a loom-weight fragment and two spindle whorls (one lead).

Other cropmarks surrounding the area include ditches of a large rectilinear enclosure and small enclosures that Prof. St Joseph interpreted as possible timber-slot buildings of the Anglo-Saxon type. He also suggested the presence of *Grubenhäuser* pits and a possible cemetery from the evidence of air photographs, and although excavations were not conducted over the area of the cemetery, sections and finds from the small enclosures and the large enclosure ditches seem to confirm his interpretation. Excavations showed that ploughing was progressively damaging important prehistoric and Saxon remains. Cambridgeshire County Council therefore agreed to convert the land to pasture in perpetuity.

A report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council and will be published in *Proc. Cambridge Antiq. Soc.*

38. HOLME SITE 2 (centred on TL 523 289). Extensive surface survey and test excavation was conducted by C. A. I. French for the Fenland Management Project (English Heritage). The site comprises two adjacent slight mounds with associated dense artefact clusters on the E.

edge of a small peninsula which juts out from the S. side of the former Whittlesey Mere. The site was discovered by D. Hall for the Fenland Survey Project, and it was suggested that these 'cote' sites were late 13th- to 16th-century landing stages, in this case named Prices and Carters Cote. Their ownership was shared by the abbeys of Peterborough, Thorney and Ramsey, along with numerous similar sites scattered around the shoreline of the mere.

The area occupied by both 'mounds' was field-walked and then the area of each mound was machined in a series of 0.25–0.3 m spits to a depth of 1 m where *in situ* alder stumps were observed. No structural, feature or wooden remains were recovered. Close comparison of the site levels with those of nearby stratigraphic sequences ('Flandrian deposits of the Fenland Margin at Holme Fen and Whittlesey Mere, Hunts', *Philosophical Trans. of the Royal Soc.* B 270 (1975), 561–608; Waller, M., forthcoming *Fenland Environments*, East Anglian Archaeol. Monograph) and the amount of peat loss testified to by the nearby Holme Fen-post, revealed that up to 3–4 m of peat has disappeared since the 1850s. Also, the upper 1 m of peat was totally desiccated, and there were drying-out cracks down to a depth of 1.5 m below the ground surface which were up to 100 mm wide. Consequently any wooden remains have long since disappeared, and the cotes are now represented only by deflated concentrations of artefacts.

The artefacts and archive report are deposited with the Fenland Project, Department of Archaeology, Cambridge. Publication will probably be in the form of an English Heritage monograph on Fenland Project excavations.

39. KIRTLING TOWERS (TL 687 575). Work carried out at the scheduled moated complex were variously overseen by R. Boast, K. Gdaniec and J. Miller for the Cambridge Archaeological Unit. During the monitoring of a service trench, following the present line of the W. drive, a number of foundations were observed. Most probably relate to the Tudor walled gardens.

Several trial trenches were also dug in advance of the lowering of the inner SE. edge of the moat. The evidence suggests that the revetment bank of the present moat is of Tudor date. It seals a buried soil which overlies Saxo-Norman deposits. A third trench, to the SE. of the present house, demonstrated that the present three-sided moat was originally four-sided, again constructed in the Tudor period or just before.

40. LINTON (TL 556 473). Investigations by D. Shottliff, on behalf of Anglian Water Services, along a pipeline affecting medieval village earthworks identified new sites of various dates. A cobbled street surface was found to be an integral part of the earthworks, representing the site of the deserted medieval village of Little Linton. Dating evidence recovered from the latter indicated that houses surviving as earthworks were built at some point during the 9th to 11th centuries. The report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

41. LONGSTANTON, HATTON'S FARM. An archaeological field evaluation, directed by C. Evans of the Cambridge Archaeological Unit, was undertaken across a c. 80 ha. site located on the E. side of the village. A variety of investigative techniques were employed (e.g. test pitting and transect field-walking) and their respective recovery rates/biases are compared within the final report.

In the course of this work, the site's upstanding medieval field-systems were plotted and its headlands sectioned. A windmill mound of 13th- to 16th-century date was discovered and partially excavated (*Hatton's Mill* — TL 400 671).

42. PARSONS DROVE, SITE 15 (centred on TF 539 311). The site investigated at Parsons Drive is one of ten similar 13th- to 15th-century sites discovered by D. Hall's field survey in the parishes of Tydd and Parsons Drive. Initial interpretation as small agricultural settlements was suggested. Field survey and excavation was conducted by C. A. I. French for the Fenland Management Project (English Heritage).

(CAMBRIDGE)

Field-walking survey and dry-sieving of the ploughsoil revealed abundant small, rounded fragments of fired clay which were concentrated on the N. slope and crest of a substantial W.-E. roddon. Previous environmental work has indicated that a tidal salt marsh dominated the environment until drainage began in the 15th century.

Area machining of c. 2,800 sq. m over the densest area of surface artefacts on the crest of the roddon revealed a complete saltern site. The highest 60 m of the roddon was isolated from the surrounding fen by the cutting of two substantial ditches at a right-angle to the roddon, in effect creating a small 'island'. Associated with these two man-made channels were two near-contemporary phases of saltern activity. The first of these comprised a sub-square arrangement of two elongated silty clay-lined, water-capture pits, which were tied into the main W. channel by a flat, shallow spill-way. On the upslope side of these were two adjacent, rectangular, flat-bottomed, straight-sided evaporation pits.

The second phase of saltern activity involved water engineering on a much greater scale. First, a silty clay-lined ditch was cut longitudinally E.-W. along the crest of the roddon, in effect an elongated water-capture pit. This ditch was linked to the main channels at either end by flat, shallow spill-ways. In the central area of the 'island', two rectangular, flat-bottomed, straight-sided pits were situated to either side of this E.-W. link ditch. It is probable that the sides of these evaporation pits were lined with planks. These pits were integrally linked with the E.-W. ditch by being open to the ditch on one side, and were apparently closed off from this ditch by man-made ridges of silty clay.

One possible fire pit was observed, being oval in plan, with shallow, sloping sides and an irregular base. Although no fire pit material was found *in situ*, it was found dumped in dismantled form in the two adjacent evaporation pits. Throughout, every pit and ditch was infilled with organic and charcoal-rich loam containing abundant briquetage, pottery, animal bone and edible marine shells, as if the site had been deliberately levelled after it ceased to be used.

The saltern functioned by utilizing the natural rise in the tide, probably in the spring, when the main channels flooded with brackish water, and spilled over into the main longitudinal ditch and evaporation pits. Initial analysis of the Foraminifera suggests that the base of the ditches and pits were situated just above the mean high sea level of the time (M. Godwin, pers. comm.). Once the brackish water had been captured, the ends of the link ditch and the open side of each evaporation pit was closed off with man-made narrow ridges of silty clay. Later in the summer or early autumn, the 'briney sludge' in the base of the pits was dug out, thereby gradually deepening the pits, and boiled up, presumably in large pottery bowls. There were no fragments of salt moulds or fire bars, so the method of salt production was probably quite 'rough and ready'.

In addition, large quantities of butchered animal bone in very good condition was recovered with the saltern debris. Although it was originally thought that the occurrence of animal bone and salt-making features indicate the on-site curing of joints of meat, it is now suggested that there are two discrete phases of use of the site: first as a saltern and then as a dumping ground for the refuse from a small agricultural 'homestead'.

The artefacts and archive are deposited with the Fenland Project, Department of Archaeology, Cambridge. Publication will probably be in the form of an English Heritage monograph.

43. SOHAM, PRATT STREET (TL 594 736). Excavations by S. Bray, on behalf of Cambridgeshire County Council, in advance of redevelopment, revealed Saxo-Norman and early medieval boundary ditches and occupation in a well-preserved condition in the centre of the village. A report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

44. STRETHAM RECTORY (TL 511 746). Excavations by L. Hoyland, on behalf of the Church Commissioners, revealed Saxo-Norman and early medieval ditches W. of the present village,

adjacent to a 12th-century stone building excavated in 1990 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 135), indicating a gradual shift of this village away from the Roman road. A report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

45. SWAFFHAM PRIOR, DEVIL'S DYKE (TL 585 644). A small section (8 × 3 m) was excavated across the lower fill of the ditch by G. Wait, on behalf of Cambridge Water Company, in advance of a new pipeline. The ditch proved unexpectedly shallow (only 0.75 m at the centre), as ditch fill had accumulated extremely slowly. It was also unexpectedly flat-bottomed and steep-sided. Three phases representing initial fill, stabilization in open (grazed) conditions and a recent elder-dominated scrub growth, were documented. Preservation of land molluscs was excellent. A report is available from Cambridgeshire County Council.

46. WESTON COLVILLE, MOAT HOUSE (TL 622 534). A trial trench was dug, under the direction of R. Boast for the Cambridge Archaeological Unit, in advance of building works at an 18th-century house within a 14th(?) -century moat. A series of ditches was discovered; two represent earlier field boundaries and a third possibly a drainage channel associated with the moat. These features were truncated and overlain by a cobbled surface which should be associated with the present house.

CHESHIRE. Work by Chester City Council Archaeological Service.

CHESTER

47. At *Commonhall Street, S. side* (SJ 404 662), six trial holes were dug to evaluate this site which lies to the rear of properties fronting onto Bridge Street. A Saxon hearth was found overlying the demolition deposit of a substantial Roman building. The quantity of Saxon finds, considering the small area exposed, indicates significant occupation in this area. Post-Conquest pits were found in several of the trial holes. The back of a late medieval undercroft wall was also located. Such finds are typical of an area behind a major medieval street frontage. The excavation was directed by S. W. Ward and funded by Pacecolt Ltd.

48. At *12-22 Commonhall Street* (SJ 404 662), six trial holes were dug to evaluate this site, which lies on the N. side of Commonhall Street. Saxon activity was represented by two pits and a post-hole, indicating occupation and probably structures. The medieval period was poorly represented, probably because of the extent of recent intrusions and disturbance. The excavation was directed by W. S. Walker and funded by Refuge Assurance plc.

49. At *3-9 Eastgate Row North* (SJ 405 663), excavation in advance of building renovation indicated that the medieval line of the Row had lain somewhat N. of its present line. Foundations dating from the 15th century appear to have been the N. wall of a structure known as the 'Buttershops' (now 3-5 Eastgate Street). Part of the ground floor of this structure was linked via a narrow passageway to the cellar of 4 Northgate Street.

The medieval structure had cut through a gravel surface containing 10th-century Chester ware. This may have been the N. edge of the original market place, known to have been in Eastgate Street. The growth of the 'Buttershops' would appear to have taken place by a process of encroachment, with temporary stalls being replaced piecemeal by permanent structures. The latest datable artefact from this surface was a fragment of 12th-century tile; associated with the surface was a considerable quantity of worked and partly worked horn and antler. The excavation was directed by K. J. Matthews and funded by Refuge Assurance plc and Chester City Council.

50. At *5-7 Foregate Street* (SJ 407 664), a complete section across the city ditches was excavated to the N. of the Eastgate in advance of building work. A U-shaped ditch had been cut into the top of the infilled Roman ditches. It had been filled with quantities of discarded ashlar. The evidence suggests a possible Saxon date, perhaps associated with the *burh*

(CHESTER)

founded in 907. Unfortunately Victorian cellars had been dug through it and contaminated the deposits. It was succeeded by two or possibly three phases of post-Conquest ditch. They had been used for rubbish dumping over a long period of time. The fills provided excellent conditions for the preservation of organic artefacts and environmental evidence. Some evidence for the activities carried out on the outer edge of the ditches was also recovered. The excavation was directed by S. W. Ward and funded by W. H. Smith Ltd and Chester City Council.

51. At 32-36 *Foregate Street (New Union Hall)* (SJ 408 663), an evaluation excavation in the yard of the New Union Hall, an early 19th-century building, revealed part of a late medieval timber-framed structure and an associated floor. Beneath this were several surfaces of earlier medieval date. The evaluation was directed by K. J. Matthews and was funded by Cavendish Woodhouse plc.

52. At 33 *Lower Bridge Street* (SJ 406 660), an excavation to evaluate this site revealed rubbish pits containing pottery of the mid to late 12th and the 13th centuries. An occupation deposit, possibly garden soil, of 13th- or 14th-century date was also found. The rubbish pits also contained residual Saxon Chester ware. The evaluation was directed by K. J. Matthews and funded by Mr Schofield of P.D.C. Copyprint, Chester.

53. At 35-47 *Lower Bridge Street* (SJ 407 664), a small area was excavated in advance of the construction of an electricity substation. No evidence for Saxon occupation was recovered. There was only an accumulation of soil up to the early 14th century, after which several rubbish pits were dug continuing on into the post-medieval period. The excavation just clipped the edge of a late medieval kiln or oven constructed of clay and sandstone. Its function remains obscure. The excavation was directed by S. W. Ward and funded by Talbot Properties Ltd and Chester City Council.

54. At 49-51 *Lower Bridge Street* (SJ 406 659), excavation in advance of building work revealed a series of occupation deposits. Several rubbish pits were also excavated, producing 13th- and 14th-century material. No structures of this date were discovered, and the site probably lay at the E. end of plots fronting Lower Bridge Street.

A pit containing 10th-century Chester ware had been partly destroyed by a 15th- or 16th-century cellar. Contemporary with the pit were a road surface, possibly an earlier and more northerly line of St Olave's Lane, and a post-hole on the S. edge of the road. The excavation was directed by K. J. Matthews and was funded by Mr D. Palumbo of the Hotel Romano and Chester City Council.

55. MOLLINGTON, GRANGE FARM (SJ 390 695). An assessment of farmland prior to golf course construction revealed traces of a medieval landscape beneath later enclosure. Many fields retained ridge and furrow under pasture, some of which was medieval in character, and elsewhere the former pattern showed up as soil marks, often at right angles to the post-medieval pattern. There were numerous marl pits, some of which may have been medieval in origin. The work was undertaken by K. J. Matthews and funded by the Long Collins Partnership.

CLEVELAND

56. ELTON, NEAR STOCKTON (NZ 399 173). An excavation was conducted by G. Tann for Cleveland County Archaeology Section to assess the survival of remains following ploughing of a toft site surveyed in 1986-87. Stone foundations of a medieval barn with associated drains were recovered and the pottery suggests occupation between the 13th and 15th

centuries. The excavation recovered information about the establishment and sequence of the toft boundaries and was accompanied by geophysical survey and environmental sampling. It is proposed to carry out a second and final programme of work in 1992. Finds, illustrations and archive report with Cleveland County Archaeology Section.

57. NORTON, ST MARY'S CHURCH (NZ 443 221). A watching brief by staff of Cleveland County Archaeology Section took place during works for the installation of an underfloor heating system, ensuring protection and recording of exposed archaeological deposits. This work followed an evaluation exercise in 1990 when a wall foundation linking the columns of the N: arcade and medieval mortar floors in the aisles were revealed (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 137). The lower faced courses of the original W. wall were found during the watching brief. A small excavation in the N. transept located medieval floor levels with associated *in situ* wall plaster, between a complex of post-medieval brick vaults. Finds, illustrations and archive with Cleveland County Archaeology Section.

58. YARM, TRUE LOVERS' WALK (NZ 129 416). A watching brief was conducted by G. Tann and F. McLellan for Cleveland County Archaeology Section (funded by National Rivers Authority) of the riverbank flood protection scheme. Possible evidence for an early ford across River Tees close to West Street and a medieval ashlar riverfront wall beside the parish church were recorded. A sequence of medieval and post-medieval riverbank reclamation had permitted the extension of properties. Finds, illustrations and archive report with Cleveland County Archaeology Section.

CORNWALL

59. TINTAGEL ISLAND (SX 050 893). In 1990 small-scale excavations commissioned by English Heritage took place on Site C on Tintagel Island, directed by C. D. Morris with C. E. Batey. The main work was directed towards investigating a putative lower terrace identified by R.C.H.M.(E.) in their recent survey. Trial trenches established its existence, and that of undisturbed archaeological deposits, probably early medieval in date. Some investigation was made of trenches on the main (middle) and upper terraces examined in the 1930s. Additionally a watching brief was undertaken in an area of renewal of steps near Site F: many sherds of imported pottery were recovered and recorded. This work was undertaken alongside the examination in the parish churchyard by C.A.U. as part of a wider programme of assessment of the post-Roman character of Tintagel. In 1991 area excavations, directed by C. D. Morris with C. E. Batey on the lower terrace of site C, uncovered a small building datable by imported Mediterranean pottery to the 5th–6th centuries. Further work on the main terrace examined deposits of the same period both in the edges of a 1930s trench to the N. and in an area to the S. of the laid-out buildings of Site C. A small wall of another putative building was also examined to the S. Excavations were sponsored by English Heritage (from which a fuller report is available) and the Universities of Durham (1990) and Glasgow (1991).

CUMBRIA

60. BARROW-IN-FURNESS, FURNESS ABBEY (SD 218 718). Work continued at a reduced level on the historic fabric survey of the monastery (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 138) under the direction of J. Wood of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit on behalf of English Heritage. No field-work was possible, and only limited ordering and indexing of the archive material on database software was undertaken.

61. ———, PIEL CASTLE (SD 233 636). Archaeological advice continued to be offered on a regular basis by R. Newman of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit up to the completion of the main programme of repair and conservation works funded by English

(CUMBRIA)

Heritage. Work again concentrated on the keep and inner bailey (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 138), with emergency repairs being effected on the outer NE. tower.

62. CARTMEL, CARTMEL PRIORY (SD 385 787). A watching brief was commissioned by the P.C.C. of Cartmel Priory during the installation of a heating system for the priory church. Work was undertaken by J. Godbert of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit under the auspices of Oscar Faber & Partners Limited. The ground works relating to the laying of underfloor heating ducts inside the church, and the excavation of shallow trenches across the churchyard to accommodate the mains, were monitored.

Within the church, the trenches revealed a sequence of floor layers. The pier foundations, thought to date to the rebuilding of the nave in the 15th century, were of large rounded and angular stones of the Borrowdale volcanic series, laid horizontally. The piers on the W. wall disturbed an earlier degraded cobbled floor surface. Three types of mortar were observed, each of which could be related to known building periods from the earliest phases in the 12th and 13th centuries, to a post-Dissolution phase in the 17th century.

The trenches excavated outside the church were not deep and revealed little of archaeological significance and insufficient evidence to determine the nature and depth of building foundations.

63. FARLAM (NY 568 598). Small-scale trenching in the medieval churchyard of St Thomas, directed by I. Caruana on behalf of the P.C.C. located the foundations of the church demolished in 1859/60. Only foundations survive, the walls and floors having been completely removed, defining a structure 17.4 × c. 7.7 m. Foundations for a chancel, narrower than the body of the church and extending 2.5 m beyond the E. end, demolished before 1859, were also uncovered. See *Trans. Cumberland and Westmorland Antiquarian and Archaeological Soc.*, new series, vol. 92.

64. FREMINGTON, BROUGHAM (NY 548 287). Excavation of a Romano-British/post-Roman settlement took place 870 m E.S.E. of Brougham Roman fort, in advance of pipeline construction. T. Oliver of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit, funded by Shell Chemicals UK Ltd, examined three areas within the confines of the 20 m wide pipeline corridor covering a total of 0.16 ha. The results suggest the main nucleus of activity did not extend further to the N. or S. The majority of post-Roman artefacts range in date from about the 7th-10th centuries. Structural evidence includes at least three sunken-featured buildings, the first to have been identified in a rural context in NW. England, and less well defined small post-built structures and working-hollows. A large assemblage of handmade coarse-ware, which also appears to be unique in the region, was recovered from one of these hollows. The main focus of the post-excavation analysis is to establish the relationship between the Roman and post-Roman occupation.

65. GREAT STRICKLAND (NY 553 210–NY 553 224). Aerial and field surveys conducted by M. Krupa and T. Oliver of the Lancaster University Archaeological Unit, funded by Shell Chemicals UK Ltd prior to the construction of the North Western Ethylene Pipeline, recorded a complex system of lynchets, ridge and furrow, field boundaries and trackways. The site occupies a steep slope on pasture land to the W. of the River Leith, between the former Strickland corn mill and Sheriff's Park Wood, and beyond the surviving enclosed strip field system associated with the village of Great Strickland. The features includes four lynchets at the top of the slope, orientated N.-W. to S.-E., which run parallel to each other and to the field walls, over a distance of 130 m. Ridge and furrow 4 m wide is associated with one of the terraces, while another area of indistinct ridge and furrow, 8 m wide, runs N. to S. beyond a pair of lynchets running up the slope from N.-E. to S.-W.

66. KIRKBY STEPHEN, PENDRAGON CASTLE (NY 782 027). Pendragon is a late Norman moated castle in the Mallerstang valley, built by order of Henry II between 1150 and 1170 and finally abandoned in 1680. The first stage of a survey and recording project, in advance of repairs and conservation to the standing fabric, was directed by J. Quartermaine of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit on behalf of English Heritage and Mr R. Frankland. Complete stone-by-stone elevation drawings (at 1:20 scale) were generated from photogrammetric plots supplied by Photarc Surveys Ltd of Wetherby, and accurate plans of the ground, first and second floors were produced using electronic survey equipment. All the survey drawings were incorporated into a computerized CADD system to facilitate their later use within the conservation works process.

67. PENRITH, BROUGHAM CASTLE (NY 537 290). Work continued on the historic fabric survey of the castle under the direction of M. Trueman of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit on behalf of English Heritage. Stone-by-stone elevation drawings (at 1:50 scale) were completed for the SW. tower interior and the keep gatehouse interior. These were based on photogrammetric data and rectified photography supplied by English Heritage Technical Services Group, supplemented by Lancaster University Archaeological Unit's own rectified photography. Analytical work was commenced using overlays to the base drawings, combined with a context system.

68. POWSONS, TEBAY (NY 614 023). Extensive recording of this rural settlement site in the Lune Gorge was carried out by the Lancaster University Archaeological Unit, prior to the construction of the North Western Ethylene Pipeline. Excavations were directed by N. Hair, funded by Shell Chemicals UK Ltd. Aerial and topographical survey revealed a number of features, including enclosures, building platforms, field boundaries, ridge and furrow and trackways. Subsequently, a rectangular stone structure measuring 8 × 4.6 m was excavated. It was aligned E.-W., and built on a slight gradient on the W.-facing slope of Powson Knott, at a height of 180 m. Modifications to the W. end indicate that the building was of two phases, but its function and date remain uncertain as little evidence of occupation activity or associated artefacts survived. However, its size and location are comparable to many shielings identified in the northern uplands. A number of dilapidated enclosure walls, pre-dating the present field system, were identified in the environs of the building, and one such wall abutted its SE. corner. If these walls are contemporary with the later phase of the building's use, this indicates its subsequent function as a small farmstead associated with a field system, although the lack of artefacts suggests that it was not a permanent settlement.

DEVON

69. BUCKFAST ABBEY (SX 741 634). Buckfast is a modern Benedictine abbey refounded on the site of a medieval Cistercian (formerly Savignac) abbey (Fig. 2). Continuing redevelopment of the outer court area has prompted further rescue excavations and building recording funded by Dart Abbey Enterprises Ltd. The work was conducted in 1990 and 1991 by M. Hall for Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit, and S. Brown. (For work undertaken in 1982-84, mainly on the guesthouse, see *Medieval Archaeol.*, 27 (1983), 173 and *Proc. Devon Archaeol. Soc.*, 46 (1988), 13-89).

Excavations within the standing structure known as *Abbey Farm* (recorded in 1984; restored and renamed 'The Old Guest Hall' in 1992) confirmed that this was a late medieval addition to the 14th-century guesthouse. Traces of earlier stone structures, drains and a possible yard wall lay beneath the building.

A limited recording exercise took place on the standing remains of the 12th-century *North Gate* prior to its incorporation into new tearooms. The remains comprise a single arch and a flank wall of the gate passage, with remnants of a groined vault. These all display a plain, Romanesque, architectural style.

A full investigation, both above and below ground, took place within the standing structure known as *South Gate*, which stands adjacent to a modern road arch incorporating

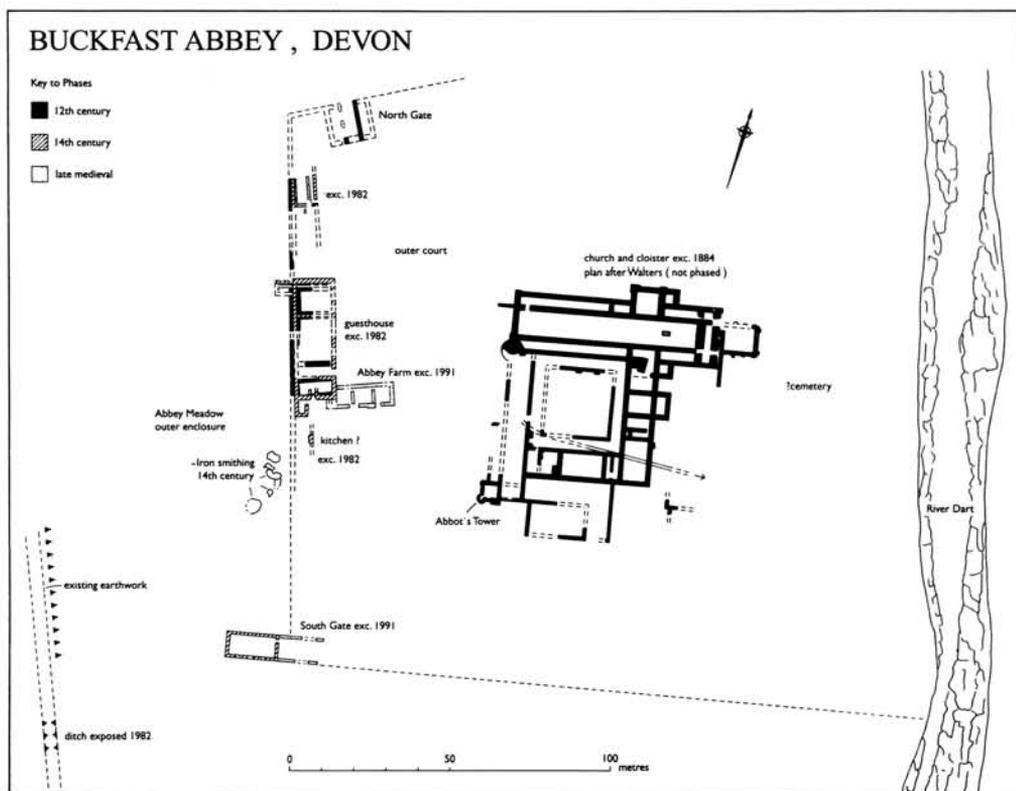


FIG. 2
BUCKFAST ABBEY, DEVON
Plan of the church and cloister

(DEVON)

re-used moulded stones from a late medieval gateway. The external walls of this four-storey building were found to contain extensive areas of medieval fabric (two phases) at ground- and first-floor level. The earliest structure was a single-storey building containing a hall and end room. This was erected in the late 13th or early 14th century just outside the monastic precinct, close to the gate. It may have served as an almonry, hospital, or guesthouse for poor travellers. Fire gutted the building in the mid or late 14th century, after which the structure was patched up and given a cobbled floor. The cobbles were so uneven and sharp-edged that they must usually have been covered by litter, perhaps indicating a change in function, possibly to a stable. In the early 16th century the building was enlarged and upgraded. It was given another floor, and extended to link with the gate, forming a long range which may have contained offices or stores, although continued use as an almonry is a possibility.

All the above buildings were occupied in post-medieval times, and show numerous alterations and additions dating from that period.

70. DARTINGTON HALL (SX 799 627). The potential of the garden for archaeological excavations was investigated by C. K. Currie of the Gardens Archaeology Project at the request of the Dartington Hall Gardens Trust. Examination of the garden suggested that the previous interpretation of a terraced area as a medieval tiltyard is unlikely. Evidence from earlier

planting remains suggests that this area was part of a formal post-medieval garden. A large hedgebank, probably of medieval origin, with standard oaks within the former hedge, was incorporated within the post-medieval garden.

EXETER. Excavation and survey by Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit.

71. At the *Cathedral* (SX 921 925), further recording of the *South Tower* was carried out by S. R. Blaylock and A. J. Matthews for the Dean and Chapter in advance of conservation work (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 140). Work on the S. face of the tower at the level of the large transept window (levels SD, SE, SF) enabled the structural history of the windows to be interpreted (Fig. 3).

The 12th-century fenestration comprised two round-headed windows in the lowest tier (SF), and a single central window in the top tier (SD). The W. and E. faces of the tower are blank at the level of the middle tier (SE) and the S. face may have followed these or may have contained small windows to light a wall passage from turret stairs to the SW. corner to further stairs in the SE. corner, ascending to the belfry (such as those which survive, blocked, to E. and W. of the late 13th-century window).

Radical alterations were made to both Norman towers during the rebuilding of the cathedral from the 1270s, including the opening of a large window in the south tower in 1286/87. This window survives as the jambs of the present window. Associated work comprised the blocking of the two round-headed windows in level SF and the small windows of the Norman wall passage. All of the work of this first phase of the window is in Salcombe stone.

The second phase took place some time in the early 14th century and comprised the heightening of the window and the insertion of a new arch and tracery. The sculptured label stops that survive on the interior face resemble the corbels of the early 14th-century galleries in the N. and S. transepts and may be contemporary with them. Salcombe stone predominates in the masonry work of phase two, but the traceried head of the window was entirely of Beer stone. The work was probably associated with the completion of the work on the transepts, under Thomas of Witney, in the period 1318–22.

The final phase of alteration, phase three, comprised the replacement of the mullions of the window, and the addition of a transom and elaborately cusped heads to the lower lights. The new mullions and transom are all of Beer stone and date to some point in the 15th century.

In addition to the analysis of the window, further recording work has taken place on the lowest tiers of the E. face of the tower (levels EE and EF), completing the record of the ornament, and the previous repairs to the tower. The exteriors of the chapels of the Holy Ghost (between tower and chapter house) and St John (cutting the E. wall of the S. tower) were also recorded.

72. At *East Gate* (SX 929 923), fabric survey and limited excavation by M. Knight and C. G. Henderson in the 'Underground Passages' (aqueduct tunnels) beneath High Street (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, 27, (1984), 213) was undertaken for Exeter City Council. M. Stoye and J. Z. Juddery carried out documentary research. The ditch in front of the medieval gate is thought to have been c. 14 m wide, with the lead pipe of the Cathedral aqueduct running along its bottom. The external bridge abutment stood c. 12.5 m from the front of the town wall. Following accumulation of deposits against the base of the abutment, ?14th-century projecting drum towers were constructed, leaving a gap of 3.4 m between the inner and outer abutments. Around 1420, a stone-revetted tunnel was cut through the gateway to carry the pipe of the new city aqueduct. This conduit passage could be entered through a narrow doorway in the inner abutment wall. In the mid 1490s, a 70 m length of aqueduct passage was constructed along the road leading up to the gate, the city pipe having previously lain buried in a trench. The new section of passage could be entered (through a stone doorway) from a small chamber inside the outer abutment; access to the chamber was probably gained

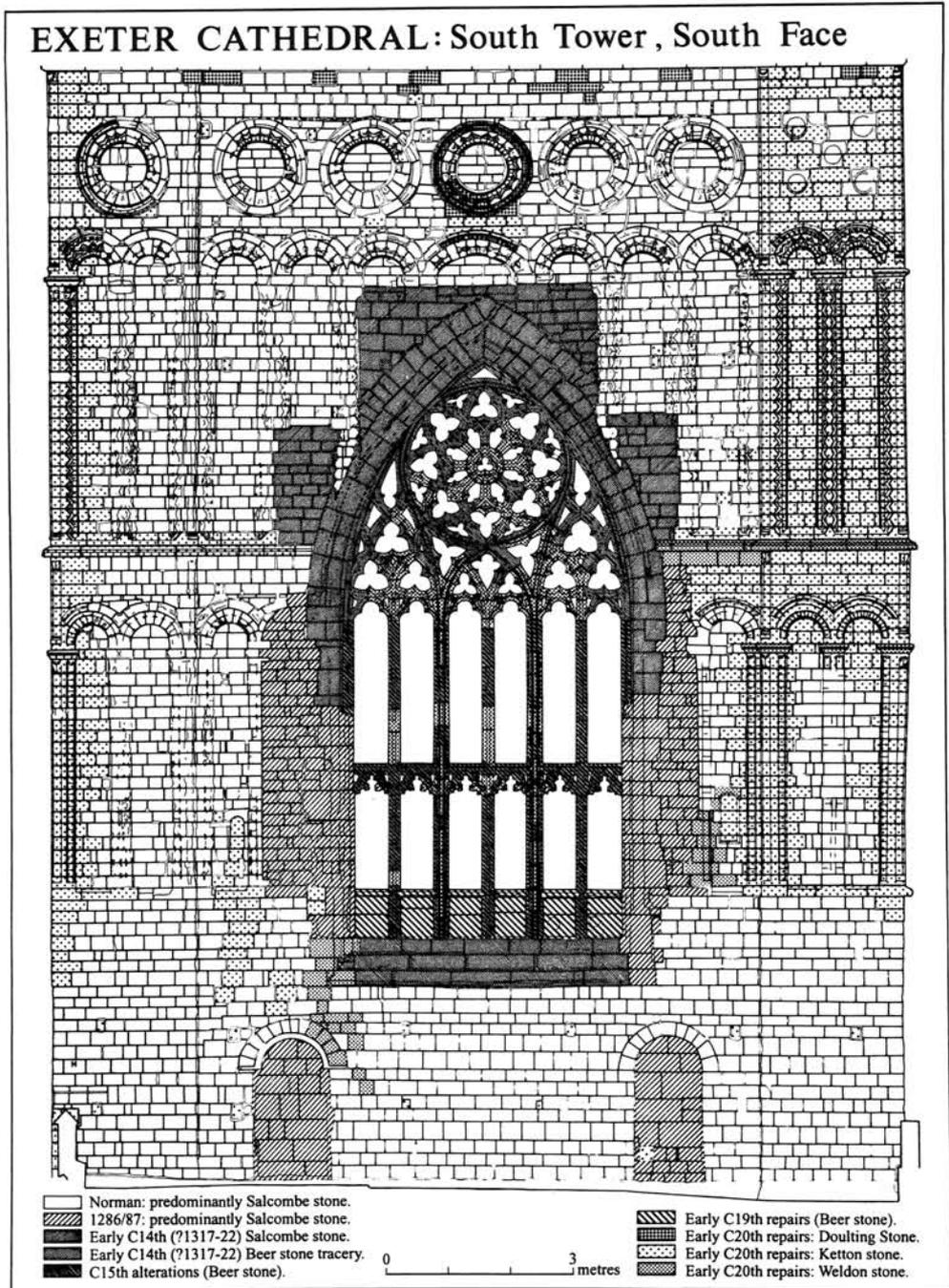


FIG. 3
EXETER CATHEDRAL, DEVON
Structural history and geology of the transept window

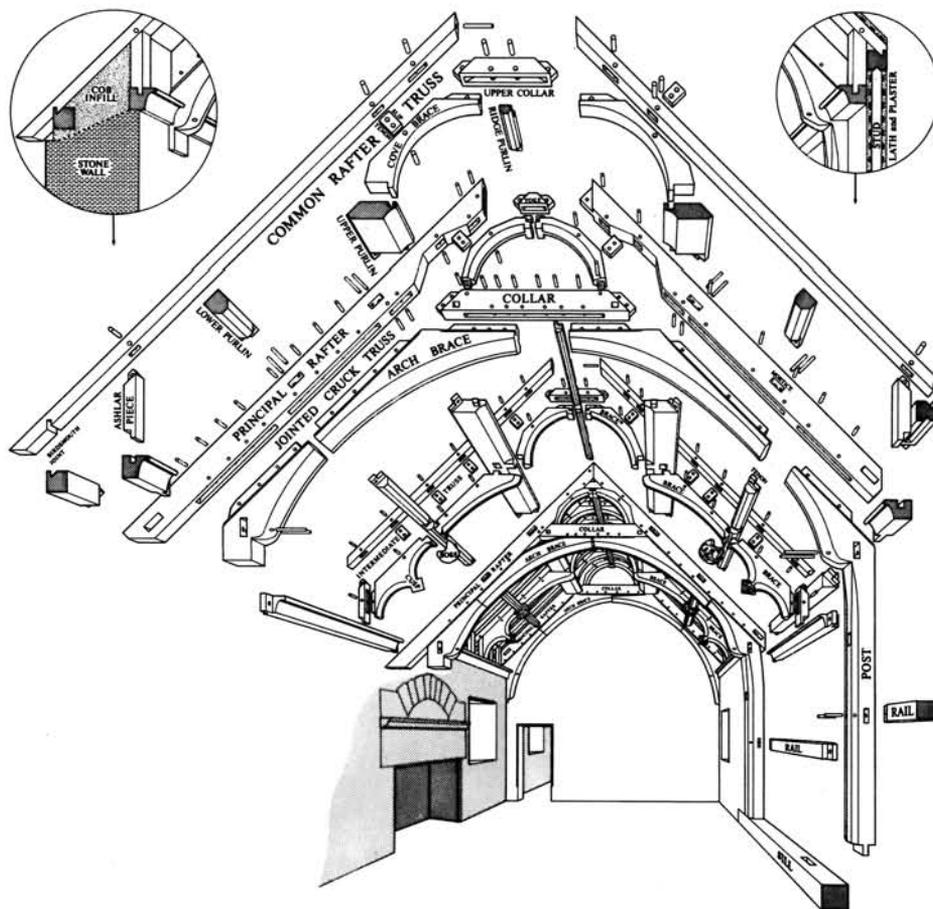


FIG. 4
BOWHILL, EXETER, DEVON
Exploded analytical drawing of the roof of the chamber of the S. range

through an outer door in the freestanding side wall of the abutment. Perhaps in the early 16th century, the upper part of the abutment was entirely rebuilt to form a casemate (referred to c. 1643 as a 'blockhouse') containing in its SE. wall a small doorway and in its NW. wall a gun loop commanding the section of ditch running up towards the Castle.

73. At *Bowhill, Dunsford Road* (SX 907916), fabric recording was continued by S. R. Blaylock for English Heritage at this early 16th-century courtyard house (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 141). Recording work on site has included the continued study of the roofs as they are dismantled for repair. For each truss a photogrammetric drawing is now employed and is marked up with details visible to the eye which are obscured to the camera, annotated with other details such as assembly and scribing marks, depths of joins, etc. Details of the joints are drawn where they add to the repertoire already established. As timbers are removed for repair their seatings have been investigated archaeologically, by which means some information as been gleaned on the original treatment of the roofs, and a collection of slates, mortar and oak pins gathered. As a result of the surveys of the last four

(DEVON)

years, analytical drawings of the roof structures of Bowhill are in the course of preparation by P. Bishop (Fig. 4).

Other areas were also observed as repairs were completed: the thresholds of the screens passage in the E. range; the SE. corner of the S. range where the scars of walls now removed show the presence of a further structure; and details of cob and masonry in the S. range exposed during repairs.

74. HARBOURNEFORD, WHITE OXEN MANOR (SX 720 620 to 722 617). A survey by T. Welsh of a series of ponds, building foundations and other structures on the banks of the Harbourne River suggest a fishery or industrial function. The remains lie in three parishes (Dean Prior, South Brent and Rattery), but are located nearest White Oxen Manor. Plan and description with County Archaeologist.

75. ———, ZEMPSON CROSS (SX 716 628). This possible moated site on the side slopes of a shallow valley was surveyed by T. Welsh. The main feature is a sub-rectangular mound, with top dimensions of 20 × 12 m, aligned SW.–NE., and following a shallow dip on the NE., a circular mound 20 m across, surrounded by a shallow depression up to 14 m wide. Flanking both to the SE. is a moat, measuring 10 m (floor), and 18 m crest to crest. However, on the NW. the moat measures only 6 m (floor), and 12 m (crest to crest), becoming shallow towards the NE. end of the rectangular mound, and the ground on the NW. is 1 m higher. The moats converge around the end of a rectangular mound into a wider valley. There are several raised and excavated platforms and a D-shaped feature to the W. Plan and description with County Archaeologist.

76. HATHERLEIGH, CHURCH OF ST JOHN THE BAPTIST (SS 541 046). The late medieval spire of this church collapsed through the roof of the nave in the storm of 25 January 1990. Recording of the collapsed spire, and the timbers of the nave roof, and some limited excavation of the floor of the church were carried out in 1990 and 1991 by K. A. Westcott of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit with funding provided by English Heritage.

The spire had stood 15.46 m above the leads of the tower. The structure was supported by a central mast around which three framed platforms, strengthened by braces, supported sixteen rafters (Fig. 5). Much of the primary medieval structure survived intact although a limited number of timbers had been replaced and iron reinforcements added in the 19th century.

Excavations in advance of the rebuilding of the S. arcade revealed the robbing of the S. wall of the 15th-century church and remains of an earlier wall on a different alignment to the arcade.

77. HEMYOCK CASTLE (ST 135 133). Limited excavation and survey of the standing fabric was carried out to compile a new plan of the castle (Fig. 6) and to assess its structural history by S. R. Blaylock of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit for English Heritage.

William Asthorp was granted a licence to crenellate his manor house at Hemyock in 1380. No fabric earlier than this date has been located. The present house within the castle has a late medieval 15th-century core. The moat, which survives on three sides of the enclosure, may predate the fortifications or may be contemporary with them.

The walls erected as a result of the licence of 1380 comprise a series of cylindrical towers joined by lengths of curtain wall. Nearly all the fabric is of coarse chert rubble from local sources. A gatehouse formed of twin towers with a central passage lay on the E. side, facing the church of St Mary. Enough survives of the E. and N. side of the enclosure for the plan to be clear. The S. side retains the footings of the curtain wall and the base of the central tower. Clearance of undergrowth and modern rubble deposits clarified the sites and plans of SE., S.-central and SW. towers and demonstrated that, unlike those of the gatehouse, these three

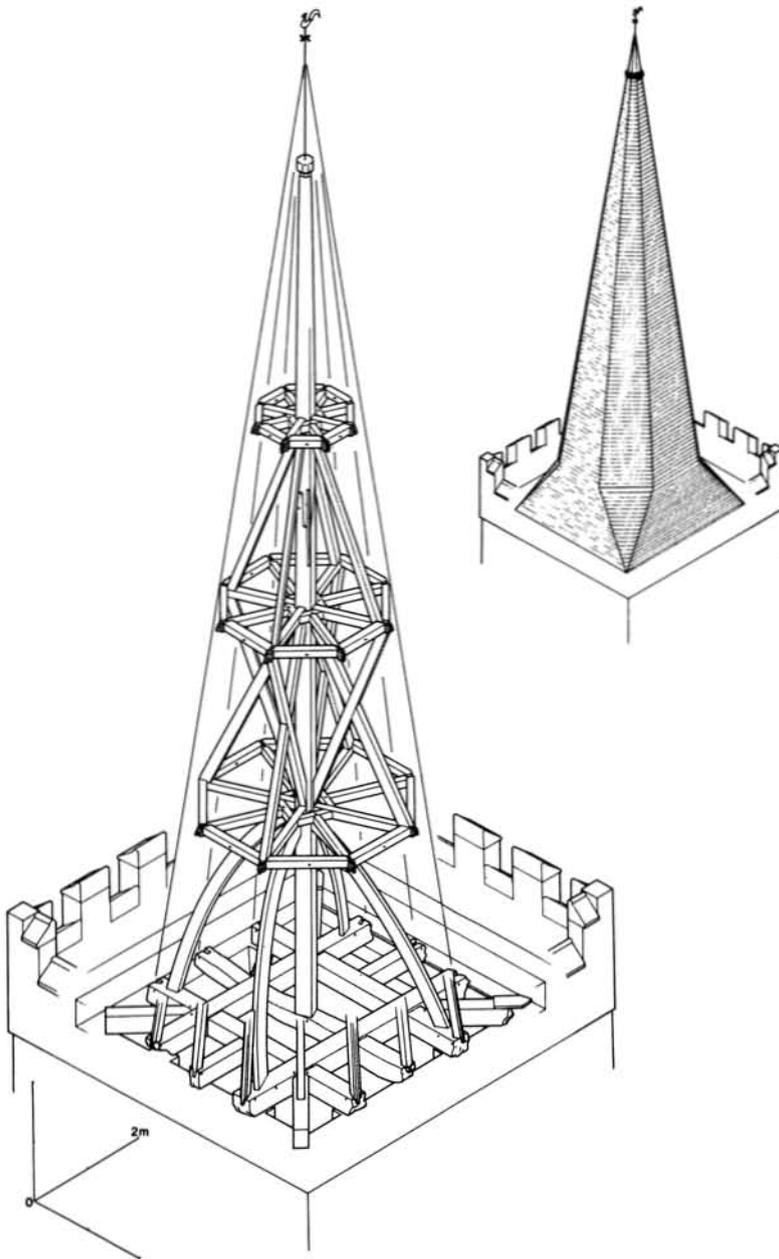


FIG. 5
CHURCH OF ST JOHN THE BAPTIST, HATHERLEIGH, DEVON
Isometric reconstruction drawing of the spire

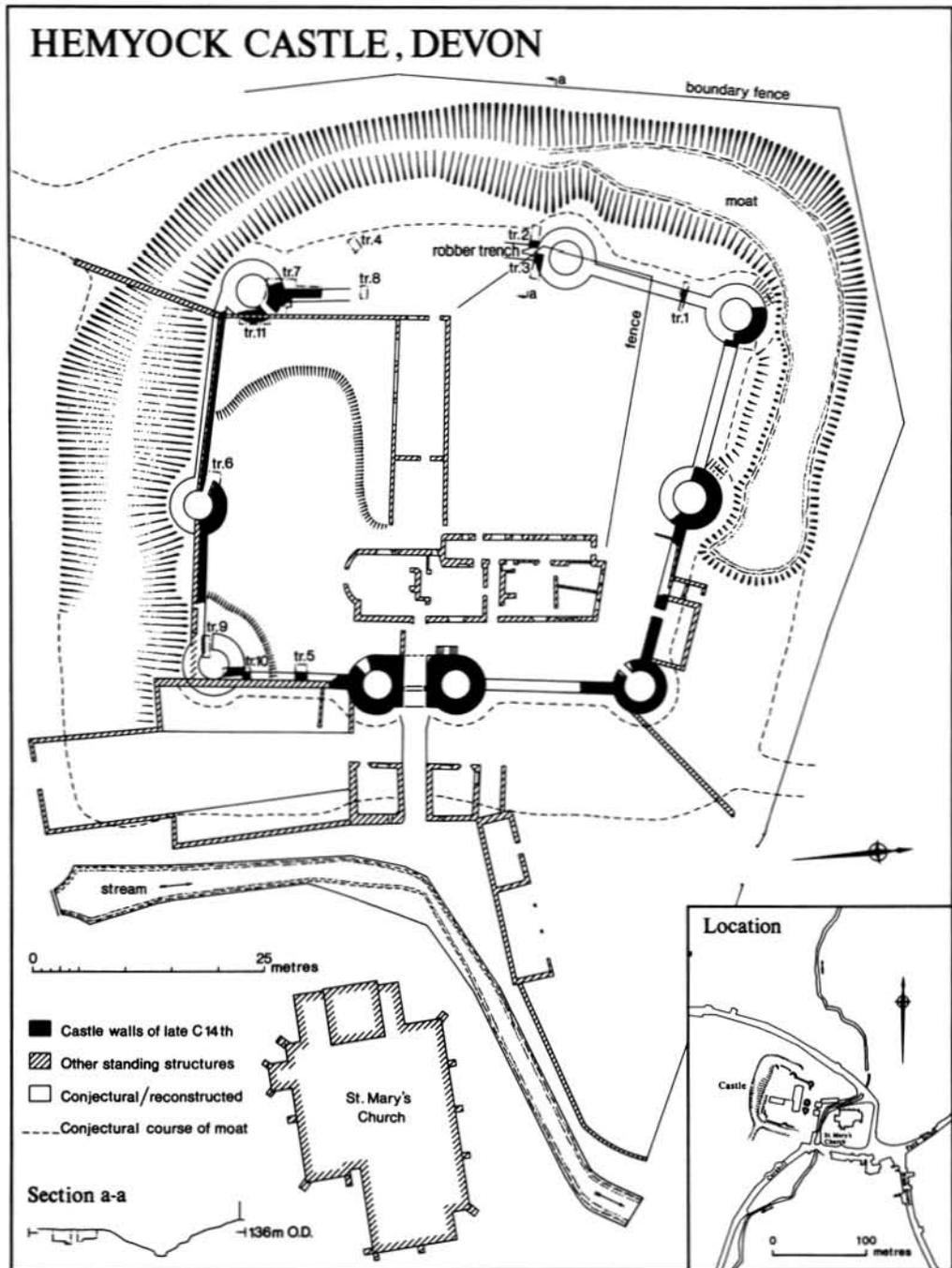


FIG. 6
HEMYOCK CASTLE, DEVON
Plan of castle

towers had doorways at ground-floor level. The interior spaces were thus used as rooms. On the W. side of the castle nothing survived of the course of the curtain wall and the ground level had been recently built up, obscuring all traces of walls. Limited clearance of recent deposits and topsoil, without disturbance of ancient deposits, revealed the course of the western curtain wall and the possible location of a W.-central tower. A slightly larger area to the N. of the SW. corner tower revealed the course of the curtain wall in this position.

The trenches cleared revealed that the W. side of the enclosure was not a simple combination of three towers connected by a wall on a single alignment (as on the other three sides) but consisted of two lengths of curtain wall on differing alignments. Further exploration was not possible and the resolution of the plan between the two alignments remains problematical. It is possible that this side of the castle accommodated a second entrance. Earthworks recorded by the O.S. on the SW. side of the area (now obscured) may have contained remnants of the approaches to such an entrance.

78. OAKHAMPTON CASTLE (SX 584 943). Excavations from 1972–80 were reported in *Medieval Archaeol.* and published in the *Proceedings of Devon Archaeological Society*, 35 (1977) and 40 (1982). Fabric analysis and recording in the bailey was resumed in 1987 (and is ongoing) by R. A. Higham and S. Goddard of the Department of History and Archaeology, Exeter University, in conjunction with the continuing programme of masonry conservation carried out by English Heritage. The published interpretations have been affected by this work at various points which are numbered on the accompanying plan (Fig. 7).

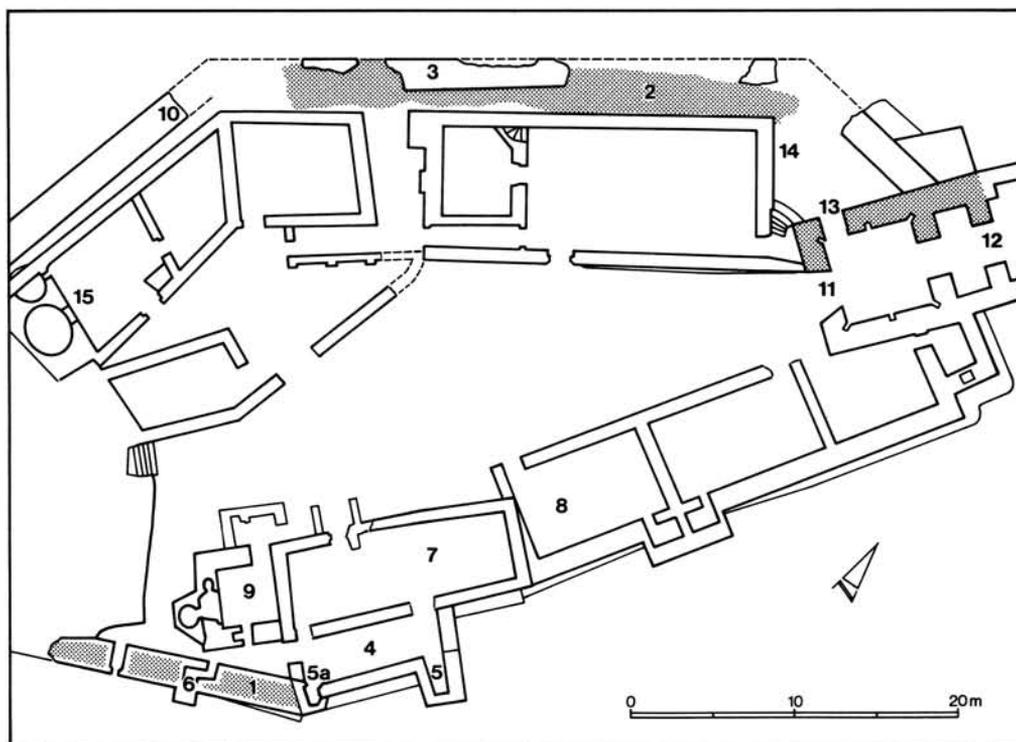


FIG. 7
 OKEHAMPTON CASTLE, DEVON
 Early walling stippled

(DEVON)

South Curtain (1) — published in 1982 as early 14th century. It was suggested that an original intention to enclose the whole of the S. side of the castle with a curtain was abandoned, leaving only the short stretch at the W. end of the bailey. Removal of early 20th-century repairs and damaged facework revealed a clay-bonded rubble core, strikingly similar to the late 12th-century curtain whose remains were excavated in the 1970s on the N. side of the bailey (2) and which contrasted with the mortar-built N. curtain of the early 14th century (3). It seems likely that the W. portion of the earlier S. curtain was retained in the later period, given new details — garderobe, postern and parapet — and refaced with mortared work. This would also explain why the foundations of the S. curtain, excavated in the 1970s, were of considerable depth: they date from a period when the adjacent motte ditch, filled up by the early 14th century, was still an extant feature of the bailey.

Priest's Lodging (4) — the S. projection from this building, published as a possible tower or garderobe (5), was emptied of its accumulated debris in order to reduce the pressure on the cracked masonry in its E. wall. This revealed a large garderobe pit, from which a total depth of 3.8 m of fill had to be removed. The area was rectangular in shape down to its probable floor level (where it measured 1.35×1.2 m) which was indicated by ledges in the stonework and by joist sockets. Below this level the pit was more rounded in shape, dropping to a total depth of 3.2 m. Putlog holes are visible in the N. and S. sides of the pit, and at c. 1.6 m below its floor-level the underlying bedrock was either dressed back, or a natural fault-line used to advantage to direct the waste into the chute. The latter, measuring 0.35×0.25 m, was emptied for c. 0.3 m of its length.

Observation of the bedrock allows a reasonable estimate to be made of the volume of made-up ground upon which the chapel and adjacent structures lie. Present ground level outside the castle at this point is 1 m above the bottom of the pit and its chute, raising the possibility of re-landscaping of the exterior in the post-medieval period. The probable floor-level of the garderobe is considerably below that of the lodging, and must have been approached via one or two steps. The bottom window ledge within the garderobe is 1.1 m above the probable floor level. There are no other features on the internal elevations of the garderobe, such as the chases for seat timbers which survive in the adjacent lodgings.

Secure identification of this feature as a garderobe raises other questions about the accommodation in this part of the site, since it is the third such facility in a very small area. In the original 14th-century lay-out (i.e. before the addition of the lodging W. of the chapel), the westernmost garderobe (6) (in the thickness of the curtain wall) was a 'public' facility. But two more (5 and 5a) were enclosed within the priest's lodging, one at either end. Perhaps this unit of accommodation was in fact two very small units, separated by a timber partition which has left no traces in the surviving masonry.

Chapel (7) — conservation of the wall-tops confirmed the existence of sockets for a secondary roof, and revealed new details of the original roof timbers. Together with comparable evidence for secondary roofs in the buildings to the W. and E. of the chapel, this indicates a more extensive post-medieval reoccupation of the S. part of the bailey than previously suspected. The extent of the reoccupation is also reflected in the degree of survival of the buildings affected. The E. end of the chapel, together with the lodging to its E. (8), have walls surviving to almost full height, presumably because their further use in a roofed form protected them from decay. In contrast, the W. end of the chapel, together with the lodgings to its W. (9), was deliberately dismantled, the lodging being converted into a single-storey bakehouse.

Further examination of the internal faces of the chapel walls has revealed more extensive traces of medieval painted plaster than had been observed when the building was given a partial internal survey in the 1970s.

N. Curtain (10) — dismantling of its E. end prior to conservation revealed no structural features and no further buried masonry. This confirms the published suggestion that a considerable stretch of the wall, from this point to the W. end of the great hall, had been

systematically removed in antiquity. The likely occasion for this was in the 17th century when the alley between the hall and kitchen was repaved as a means of entry and exit to the castle on the N. side.

E. end of Great Hall and Gatehouse (11) — limited excavation showed that the central part of the threshold into the bailey courtyard is original medieval work, but that it is flanked to N. and S. by modern infill. No trace of door-jamb was preserved, and the original width of the W. doorway into the gatehouse cannot be suggested. The existing E. entrance into the gatehouse (12), now fossilized in the recent conservation, seems to have been created in the early 20th century period of repairs, and may not resemble the medieval arrangement at all.

Removal of early 20th-century work at the junction of the great hall and gatehouse showed conclusively that the latter predates the former. In the excavation of the 1970s, the foundations of the N. wall of the gatehouse were exposed to very considerable depth — far deeper than those of the adjacent N. curtain. It therefore seems likely that much of the gatehouse fabric at ground-floor level is a survival from the late 12th-century castle, given new details and refaced in the later rebuilding as was the surviving S. curtain.

The internal doorway in the N. wall of the gatehouse (13) may be a secondary insertion to the early 14th-century work, since its W. jamb truncates the adjacent Beer stone pier of the gatehouse vault. Other evidence for a possible alteration to this area comes from the external gable end of the great hall (14), into which the joists for a floor are secondary insertions. But it is unclear whether the room to which this floor belonged, a chamber between the hall and gatehouse, is in addition, since its roof corbels are apparently primary features. Together with the enlargement of the kitchens (15) and the addition of the lodging W. of the chapel (9), both shown by excavation to have occurred *c.* 1400, this potential alteration may be further evidence for increasing pressure on the castle's facilities in the later Middle Ages.

79. PLYMOUTH, BROCK HOUSE, VAUXHALL STREET (SX 482 543). A 600 sq. m area on the NE. corner of Vauxhall Street (formerly Woolster Street) and Batter Street was excavated by M. Knight and C. G. Henderson of Exeter Museum Archaeological Field Unit for Plymouth City Council. Woolster Street followed the original N. shoreline of Sutton Pool. The Brock House site lies 30 m to the NE. of the waterfront tenements excavated by J. Barber on the S. side of Woolster Street in 1965–69. It contains frontages of 31 m on the N. side of Woolster Street (Nos. 45–49) and 25 m on the E. side of Batter Street. Both streets were widened in the 19th century, Woolster Street by up to 6.5 m. A sequence of late medieval pits and building levels contained N. French and Saintonge imported wares. Tenements laid out around 1300 (Fig. 8) were about 46 m long, bounded by Stillman Street on the N. Tenement A occupied the corner plot, with a frontage of about 20 m (?4 rods) onto Woolster Street; the putative building A1, on the corner, probably lay parallel with Woolster Street and would have been about 14 m long. Tenement B was at least 25 m wide, with building B1 likewise lying side-on to Woolster Street. Houses A2 and B2 were introduced in the 14th or earlier 15th century. Infilling of tenement A continued in the later 15th century with the addition of units A3 and A4 (?a shop), followed successively before 1500 by A5 (associated with the partial rebuilding and probable subdivision of A1), A6 and A7.

ROADFORD RESERVOIR (SX 42 90). Excavation of recently vacated farm sites in the Wolf valley, W. Devon, in advance of reservoir construction, was undertaken in 1987–90 by P. M. Stead, R. Mortimer and M. Knight under the direction of C. G. Henderson and P. J. Weddell of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit for South West Water, English Heritage, Devon County Council, R.C.H.M.(E) and M.S.C. Documentary research was undertaken by D. M. Griffiths, J. Z. Juddery and S. D. Turton. The valley runs through the Culm Measures and is roughly equidistant between the River Tamar and the NW. flank of Dartmoor. Four farms were found to occupy the sites of medieval hamlets located in a zone just above the boggy valley bottom at heights of between 110 m and 130 m OD. They overlook fording places from which droveways led through enclosed fields occupying the

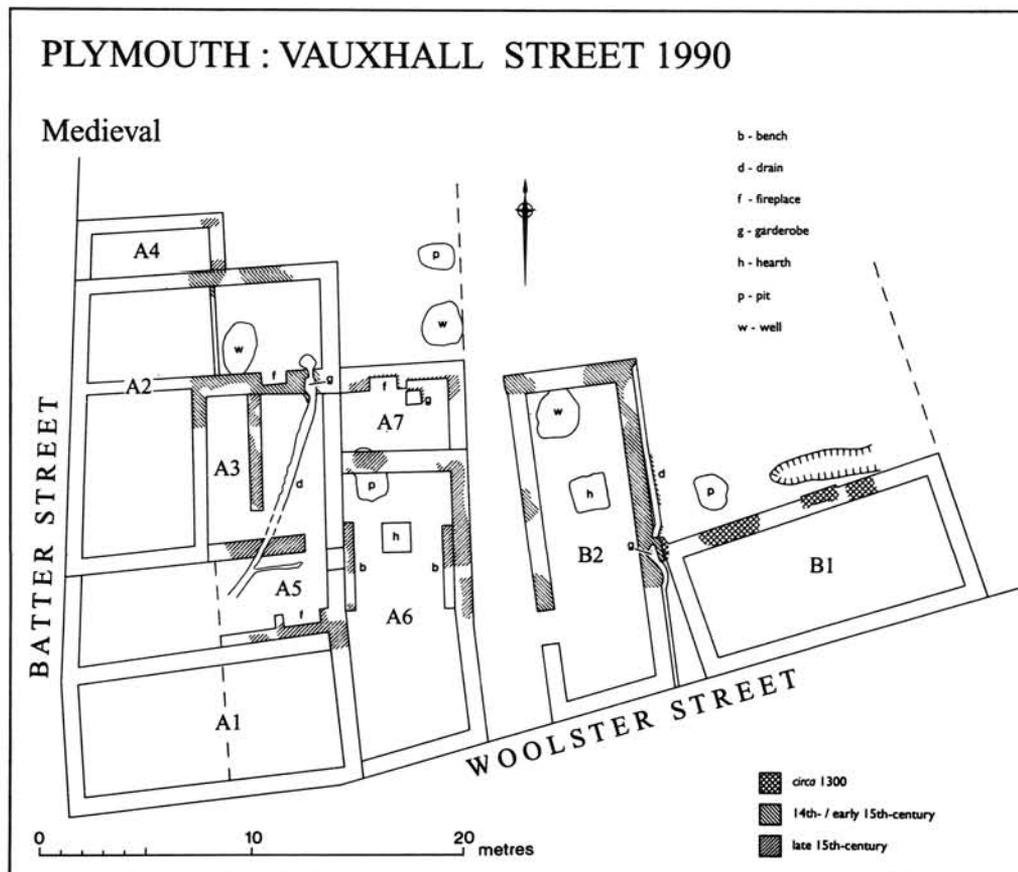


FIG. 8
BROCK HOUSE, PLYMOUTH, DEVON
Plan of tenements

(DEVON)

lower valley slopes up onto formerly unenclosed waste on the upper slopes and interflaves above 150 m OD. Cob was the main building material used at all periods.

80. *East Wortha Farm* (SX 435 920), is first documented in 1518. The farm stands within an irregular hedged enclosure of about the same size as that excavated at West Wortha. Trial trenching in 1985 by G. Smith for the Central Excavation Unit of English Heritage produced a quantity of late medieval N. Devon coarsewares from a probable house platform on the W. side of the enclosure.

81. At *Hennard Jefford* (SX 428 925), a hamlet containing six post-medieval houses and a mill was excavated almost completely (*Post-Medieval Archaeol.*, 23 (1989), 48–50). Only on the N. and W. margins of the settlement did medieval deposits survive. From these peripheral areas considerable quantities of late medieval N. Devon coarsewares were recovered but the contemporary houses evidently lay on the sites of more deeply terraced post-medieval

successors, as was demonstrated in one case where a minor shift in location had occurred. A number of medieval field boundary ditches were excavated but, unlike the other excavated medieval sites in the valley (see below), the settlement apparently did not lie within a simple enclosure. The earliest element in the settlement may have been the manorial mill, which documentary evidence suggests existed by the later 13th century.

82. At *Shop Farm* (SX 428 925), limited excavation confirmed a medieval origin for the settlement, which proved to have occupied a D-shaped enclosure $c. 80 \times 50$ m across.

83. At *West Wortha Farm* (SX 432 917), an extensive area was excavated around the standing 17th-century farmhouse. As at Hennard Jefford, post-medieval and modern terracing had destroyed the centre of the medieval settlement, but a zone containing medieval deposits was preserved around the periphery. The settlement is first documented $c. 1320$. It occupied a sub-rectangular enclosure $c. 85 \times 65$ m across, with an internal area of $c. 0.75$ acres. Parts of four medieval buildings were excavated; two of these were small barns containing double ovens at one end (cf. Hound Tor). The best-preserved barn measured $c. 7 \times 4.5$ m internally and had an entrance in a side wall. The late medieval hamlet thus contained at least two farmsteads.

84. SOURTON DOWN, OKEHAMPTON (SX 542 917). Excavation of a medieval hamlet and associated field system was carried out by S. J. Simpson, S. J. Reed, P. M. Stead and M. Knight under the direction of C. G. Henderson and P. J. Weddell of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit for Devon County Council, DTp and English Heritage in advance of the construction of the new A30 road between Okehampton and Launceston. Sourton

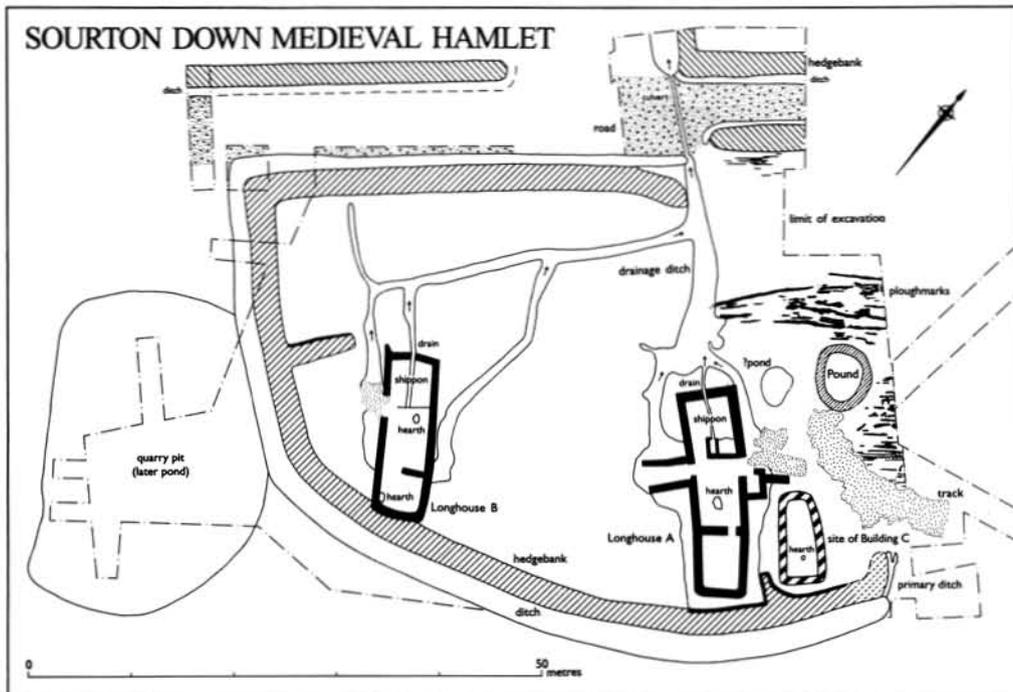


FIG. 9
SOURTON DOWN, OKEHAMPTON, DEVON
Plan of excavated hamlet

(DEVON)

Down lies on the Culm Measures close to the NW. shoulder of Dartmoor at about 290 m OD. A Roman road (?predecessor to the A30) runs NE.-SW. across the down. The hamlet, comprising two longhouses, occupied a roughly D-shaped enclosure, measuring *c.* 60 × 50 m (about 0.5 acre internally), lying against the SE. side of the road at a point where it crossed the head of a shallow combe draining to the NW. (Fig. 9). Over 6,200 sherds of N. Devon coarseware pottery and six E. Devon jug sherds were recovered from the site. The settlement is thus likely to have been established after 1200 when N. Devon wares first appear at Okehampton Castle. Abandonment occurred within the period 1350-1470. The buildings had stone footings thought to have carried cob walls. Longhouse A was initially 14.5 m long. Stake-holes lined the shippon walls (cf. the Meldon longhouses, 3 km to the E.). Additions including an outshut, porch and inner room (increasing the length to 20.5 m) were accompanied by the insertion of an elaborate underfloor drainage system, cobbled floors in the hall and lower end (sealing the stake-holes), and a stone (?drinking) trough connecting to an axial drain in the shippon. A gully led from the shippon drain to a stone-lined culvert running beneath the road. Longhouse B, 12 m long at first, was extended by the addition of an inner room at the SE. end to give an overall length of 18 m. Building C, lying next to A and *c.* 9 m in length, had its footings robbed and its site probably trampled over by stock during the life of the settlement. An oval pound, perhaps for young animals, had an internal width of up to 4.8 m. The fill of a nearby shallow pit(?a pond) contained five hones of local origin. The road was flanked by small (*c.* 0.5 acre) rectangular medieval fields, bounded by low hedgebanks and containing ridge and furrow. Plough-marks on the E. side of the settlement were associated with burnt deposits in the overlying soil thought possibly to have been formed as the product of peat-burning.

TOTNES, EAST GATE AREA (SX 803 604). Excavation and building recording following a fire in 1990 were carried out by A. J. Matthews and V. Biver under the direction of C. G. Henderson of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit for English Heritage and the Duke of Somerset. J. M. W. Laithwaite undertook documentary research.

85. At *East Gate*, the 6 m wide Gothic arch of the present structure dates from 1837. Previously there had been a narrower main arch flanked on the S. by a smaller gate for pedestrians. The medieval gate was remodelled around 1550 when an 8 m length of the town wall and late Saxon rampart to the S. (together about 7 m wide) was removed in order to create a new tenement whose timber-framed first floor oversailed the gate passages, extending 4 m along the rampart top to the N., giving a total length for the range of *c.* 18 m.

86. *No. 73 Fore Street*, situated outside the E. Gate on the N. side of the street, occupies formerly open 'murage land' which was sold off for housing in the mid 15th century. The property was completely rebuilt *c.* 1700; the roof line of an earlier building was outlined in render adhering to the face of the town wall.

87. At *No. 1 High Street*, which lies within the E. Gate on the N. side of the street, stripping of its E. side wall revealed a late medieval stone window with a trefoiled pointed head which pre-dated the *c.* 1550 rebuilding of the gate.

88. *No. 2 High Street* is on the opposite side of the street to No. 1. Its late medieval cellar belonged to a building *c.* 10 m long which stood along the frontage against the rear of the rampart on the S. side of the gate. The property had been subdivided to create two tenements by the early 16th century. The excavated E. unit possessed a well beneath a courtyard lying between the front range and a back block. A large 13th-century pit underlay the back block.

89. ———, LEECHWELL STREET (SX 798 603). An evaluation in advance of the construction of the Totnes Southern Area Access Road was undertaken by A. J. Stead and M. Hall of Exeter Museums Archaeological Field Unit under the direction of A. R. Pye for South Hams District Council and Devon County Council. The site (formerly the Cattle Market, on the E. side of the street) lies 170 m outside the W. gate of the town. A large 11th- or 12th-century quarry pit contained chert-tempered cooking-pot, Normandy gritty ware, a sherd of Exeter Bedford Garage ware, but no local Totnes-type wares.

DORSET

90. GILLINGHAM, CHANTRY FIELDS (ST 806 263). Three adjacent areas covering 4 ha. of the Stour floodplain within Chantry Fields, on the SW. edge of Gillingham, were examined by R. J. C. Smith and M. J. Heaton for Wessex Archaeology, and deposits of early and later medieval date recorded.

Test-pits revealed cut features, pottery of 12th-/13th-century date, slag and fragments of fired clay. Full excavation, ahead of road construction, revealed a pair of T-shaped, stone- and clay-rendered, grain-drying ovens of mid-Saxon date surrounded by a broad ash-filled ditch of indeterminate medieval date; and an extensive group of ditches and gullies delineating raised platforms and rectangular enclosures, dated to the 12th-14th century. Archaeomagnetic dating pinpointed the last firing of the ovens to the 8th century.

The archaeological potential of the Chantry Fields area was first brought to attention by the Shaftesbury and District Archaeological Group. The projects were funded by Dorset County Council Planning Department and Transport and Engineering Department, Kiafield (Management) Ltd through architects Clague, and Mrs L. C. Martin via agents Brimble, Lea and Partners.

91. STOKE WAKE TO ANSTY (WATER PIPELINE) (ST 759 065-ST 756 050). A watching brief was undertaken during construction of 1.74 km of water pipeline, by C. M. Hearne for Wessex Water between Stoke Wake and Higher Ansty. This area is notable for its sparse settlement pattern, closely linked to the extensive use of the heavy gleyed soils for pasture and dairying. Archaeologically, it has been poorly explored.

Overall a low level of archaeological deposits was recorded. The main areas of interest comprised two localized dense scatters of medieval and post-medieval pottery, revealed after topsoil stripping. The first (ST 755 054) comprised 12th-/13th-century pottery in both flint-gritted and sandy fabrics, characteristic of the early medieval period in Dorset and Somerset. Sherds were generally unabraded suggesting that the scatter was probably associated with a former building, perhaps representing the remains of a midden deposit, rather than the result of manuring. The second scatter comprised a spread of late medieval/post-medieval pottery located on the highest part of the field from which it was recovered (ST 757 063), extending some 40 m along the pipeline route and across the full (11 m) corridor width. Nearly all of the sherds were in a fine, soft, slightly sandy, orange-fired fabric, with a much-abraded glaze apparent on many sherds. A 15th-century date is appropriate and the homogeneity of the fabric suggests that all the vessels are from a single (unknown) source.

92. STURMINSTER MARSHALL TO BLANDFORD ST MARY (WATER PIPELINE) (ST 937 003-ST 889 055). An archaeological watching brief was undertaken by C. M. Hearne for Wessex Archaeology during construction of a 7.5 km length of water main. The pipeline route crosses the parishes of Sturminster Marshall, Spetisbury, Charlton Marshall and Blandford St Mary. For much of its length, the route utilizes the disused railway line, either running alongside or within the railway corridor, thus minimizing the archaeological impact. However, the route crosses, or passes close beside, several known monuments including traces of medieval strip lynchets around Spetisbury Rings hillfort (Dorset SMR 29c) and a Benedictine priory cell (Monks Mulberry House and walled garden; Dorset SMR 7).

(DORSET)

The main focus of medieval activity was in the area of the Benedictine priory cell. A rectangular structure, 4.8×5 m (minimum), c. 30 m N. of the priory cell, survived as a continuous chalk-filled foundation trench 0.8–1 m wide, 100–150 mm deep, forming three sides of the structure (ST 912 023). It contained mostly post-medieval rubble with a single 12th-/13th-century sherd from the subsoil layer below. A series of pits and post-holes nearby may have been associated. It seems likely that this structure was associated with the priory cell though it cannot be closely dated.

DURHAM

93. EASINGTON (NZ 427 427). Following the report of the metal detector discovery of Anglian metalwork, a site evaluation was carried out by J. Pickin for the Bowes Museum, Barnard Castle, and Easington District Council. Sample excavation and a geophysical survey suggested that the metalwork derived from a plough-damaged linear cemetery situated on the brow of Andrew's Hill. Limited excavation revealed three E.-W. inhumations accompanied by 6th- to early 7th-century Anglian grave goods including cruciform, small-long and annular brooches, glass and amber beads and an iron chatelaine set; all the graves had been disturbed by ploughing and bone survival was poor. This previously unrecorded site is one of the few Anglian cemeteries discovered N. of the Tees and further sample excavation is planned.

94. FISHBURN, MANOR FARM (NZ 363 324). Alerted by the police to the presence of burials on a new housing development, a watching brief was carried out by N. Hammond for Durham County Council. Although mostly destroyed by demolition in antiquity and recent construction work, the foundation plan of a medieval building and three attendant burials was as recorded. Further research revealed this to be the previously unlocated post-Conquest Fishburn chapel. As recorded, the foundations were 15 m E.-W. and 6 m N.-S. of rough, dressed sandstone and river cobbles in a sand/lime mortar. The chapel is recorded as being decayed by 1586 and demolished by 1794, after use as a dwelling. No finds were recorded.

ESSEX

95. BRADWELL-ON-SEA, OTHONA COMMUNITY SITE (TM 030 084). Archaeological evaluation by M. Medlycott for Essex County Council in advance of the construction of new community buildings revealed remains of extra-mural settlement to the N. of the Roman Saxon Shore fort. Evidence was also found for occupation during the Saxon and early medieval periods. The site seems to have been abandoned to farming use by the late 13th century. Finds to Chelmsford and Essex Museum.

96. CHELMSFORD, KINGS HEAD MEADOW (TL 711 064 and TL 710 066). Area excavation and machine investigation by P. Allen and N. Lavender for Essex County Council in advance of redevelopment were carried out in several parts of a large site which straddles the junction of the rivers Can and Chelmer. As a result of earlier trial work (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 143) two areas on the Baddow Road frontage were excavated, and the sequence recorded in the trial trench has been reinterpreted in the light of better evidence. The results of trial and salvage work in other parts of the site were largely negative.

On the Baddow Road frontage a rammed gravel surface, with a lateral drain acting as a flood-break, formed a gravel hard along the S. bank of the River Can, dated to c. 1200 (not to the 4th century as was initially thought). This reclaimed marginal land at the edge of the river flood-plain probably related to the initial laying-out of Baddow Road. A more extensive reclamation of the flood-plain followed, and a gravel track was laid out, leading down towards the river. After further levelling, a timber-framed building was constructed alongside Baddow Road, possibly in the form of a cross-winged hall-house. The building was

destroyed by fire, and traces of a replacement were recorded. These buildings are dated to the late 13th to mid 14th century. Subsequently, only occasional ditches and pits of 15th- to 16th-century date were recorded. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Chelmsford and Essex Museum. Final Report: *East Anglian Archaeol.*

97. COLCHESTER, ST BOTOLPH'S PRIORY CHURCH (TL 9999 2497). A selective investigation within the scheduled area to the E. of the standing remains of the nave by C. Crossan for Colchester Archaeological Trust has located the S. transept and square E. end of the priory church. The transept was found to incorporate an undercroft or asymmetrical crypt which extended into the area beneath the crossing, but terminated at some point short of the N. transept.

The archaeological investigation was the first stage in an improvement scheme for the monument which will include landscaping and the marking out of major features in the E. ground plan of the priory church. Finds: Colchester Archaeological Trust; to go to Colchester Museum.

98. CRESSING, CRESSING TEMPLE (TL 799 187). Excavations by T. Robey for Essex County Council centred on the walled garden, the court hall, and the bullock shed near the toilet block (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 174). In the SW. corner of the garden was an eroded gravel surface, perhaps a yard, beneath which were a number of early Tudor and medieval features, including two roughly parallel ditches.

In the room at the N. end of the court hall, excavations revealed a brick sluice and drain associated with the stone-built steeping pit in the corner. Just beneath the surface a well-preserved late medieval tiled hearth, 1.5 m in diameter, was discovered. Other features included a 14th-century deposit of tiles in a shallow cut, and an earlier shallow ditch running N.-S. across the room. Finds: to Essex County Council. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

99. HORDON-ON-THE-HILL, MILL LANE/HIGH ROAD CORNER (TQ 669 883). Two trenches were excavated by S. Wallis for Essex County Council in advance of a housing development, and a watching brief was kept on the digging of house footings. Two substantial ditches found in one of the trenches had been backfilled in the 13th century; both ditches were also located in the other trenches. A shallower ditch, a post-hole, and a rubbish tip were also excavated and were roughly contemporary with the two large ditches. The ditches may be interpreted as boundaries of house plots fronting onto the High Road. It is significant that these boundaries apparently ran parallel to Mill Lane, rather than at right angles to the High Road. Finds included a large amount of shell-tempered wares of the 11th to 12th centuries and perhaps earlier. Other medieval fabrics found included early medieval ware, medieval coarse wares, sandy orange ware and 13th-century Heddingham fine ware. Further work on this site is planned.

100. MALDON, EDWARDS WALK (TL 848 069). A watch was kept on building work to the rear of 32 High Street and White Horse Lane by S. Bryant for Essex County Council. Few features were observed, suggesting that this had been an open area, used for rubbish pits, gardens and drainage features. The (probable) medieval ground surface was at least 1 m down and the tendency has been for the surface to be levelled up. This indicates that preservation of remains to the rear of the High Street should be very good. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Colchester Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

101. ———, 39 HIGH STREET (TL 849 070). During excavations supervised by R. Isserlin for Essex County Council, a trench was excavated by machine behind 39 High Street, in advance of an extension to a frontage building. It was thought likely that the rear of a courtyard building could be in this area, probably part of the 'Moot Hall' or 'D'Arcy Tower' complex, and that work might help to reconstruct the plan of an enigmatic building of which only the frontage portion remains above ground. Excavation revealed a complex sequence of

(ESSEX)

stratification with an average depth of 1.2 m. Possible medieval yard and floor surfaces were observed, punctuated by a series of post-medieval pits. A portion of robbed brick wall may be part of the rear of the Moot Hall, or a boundary work. It was rebuilt at least once, and was preceded by a series of hearths/ovens. An unexpected discovery was that of a portion of a ditch aligned SW./NE., and not parallel to the High Street. This had been recut at least once and may have had a bank to its N. The ditch measured over 6 m wide at its broadest and the bottom of the feature lay 3.5 m below the present ground level but may have been another 0.6 m deeper. A second trench was opened to confirm the line of the feature.

The date and function of the ditch are not clear, though it was sealed by layers containing late medieval pottery. Immediately to the E. of this site, a trench dug behind the post office some time ago may have encountered part of the same ditch (P. Brown, *pers. comm.*). Finds: to Colchester Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

102.—, MALDON FRIARY (TL850 069). Excavations supervised by S. Bryant and R. Isserlin for Essex County Council concentrated on the presumed location of the cloisters following the discovery of an outbuilding of the medieval friary during trial trenching in 1990 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 144). Work in 1991 involved the investigation of a wide area to the rear of the White Horse Lane frontage and on the frontage itself. Behind the frontage, the N. and E. parts of a cloister were revealed. The ambulatory was c. 2 m wide and the cloister area 27 m wide. A series of burials was found, set into the cloister floor. A large building, c. 9 m wide, and divided into two bays, was found in the frontage area, to the N. of and abutting the cloister, and probably the same length. This building may be the church, although no burials were found within the excavated area. Alternatively, this building could be the refectory and dormitory, which are known from documentary evidence. If so, a feature found in the corner of the cloisters could represent the base of a night stair leading to a dormitory over a refectory.

All the structures had been extensively robbed, either to foundation level, indicated by flint cobbles in yellow mortar, or to the level of the gravel raft which supported the foundation. The raft was set in a trench sunk below the water level. The buildings were aligned SW./NE., some six degrees off the alignment of White Horse Lane. By contrast, the outbuilding located during trial work may have been a barn or stable, and lay on a different SE./NW. alignment. Finds: to Colchester Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

103. WALTHAM HOLY CROSS, ABBEY CHURCH (TL 381 007). The church built by Harold (Church 3) and dedicated c. 1060 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 174–75) had an aisled nave and a continuous transept without a central tower. A small trench was excavated by P. J. Huggins for Waltham Abbey Historical Society to check the possibility that this church had a small eastern apse. The excavation located the foundation trench of a tiny apse, just large enough for the chair of the dean of the secular college. This apse is an addition to previous illustrations of the plan of this church. Finds: Waltham Abbey Historical Society. Final Report: *Archaeol. J.*

104. —, 1–5 SUN STREET (TL 382 006). A trench was excavated by N. Brown for Essex County Council to the rear of 3 and 5 Sun Street, across the postulated line of an early enclosure. Part of the butt end of a substantial U-profiled ditch, possibly of the 11th or 12th century, was revealed 2 m below the present ground surface. It seems likely that this ditch formed part of the supposed early enclosure. The natural clay at the base of the ditch preserved a number of spade impressions. The feature had been cut through a deep soil, subsequently buried, which contained Roman pottery and a bronze brooch. After about 0.6 m of silt had accumulated in the ditch it was levelled off with a layer of rubble and mortar which contained large fragments of Roman brick and tile.

Clay layers were then deposited across the site and cut through by a well and a large cesspit. Both these features were backfilled in the late 12th or early 13th century. A series of layers were then deposited across the site occasionally cut through by pits. This sequence culminated in the digging of a large pit which occupied most of the centre of the trench and was backfilled in the late 15th or early 16th century.

A substantial ceramic assemblage was recovered from this small trench. Other finds included a pair of bronze tweezers from a 13th-century context, a fragment of a stone mortar from the cesspit, and large pieces of worked stone, probably from the abbey. The deposits produced large quantities of animal bone, as well as large fish vertebrae. It is likely that the processing of soil samples will yield quantities of smaller fish bones and carbonized grain. Finds: Essex County Council; to go to Epping Forest District Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

105. WITHAM, COLLINS LANE (TL 824 146). A single trench was excavated by R. Havis for Essex County Council across a proposed development area where documentary evidence suggested the possible presence of a medieval market place. Medieval activity was represented by a single large, deep pit, interpreted as a quarry. A large pottery assemblage, including Hedingham fine wares and Mill Green jugs dates this to the 13th century. A watching brief will be maintained when development takes place.

106. WRITTLE, AGRICULTURAL COLLEGE (TL 676 068). The moated site of 'King John's Hunting Lodge' was excavated by J. Ecclestone and K. Reidy for Essex County Council in advance of clearing of the moat for landscaping purposes by the College. Two phases of brick structures were investigated on the W. edge of the moated enclosure. These related to buildings exposed by earlier excavations (P. Rahtz, *Excavations at King John's Hunting Lodge, Writtle, Essex, 1955-57*, Medieval Archaeol. Monograph 3 (1969)). They were not discovered then because erosion of the edge of the moat had caused the building to subside down the present side of the moat. The brick structures comprised the W. end of a building and an antechamber which had two phases of construction. They were dated to the late 14th/early 15th century by pottery found in construction cuts. This is consistent with the earlier dating of the third phase of building on the site. Finds: to Chelmsford and Essex Museum. Final Report: *Essex Archaeol. Hist.*

GLOUCESTERSHIRE

GLOUCESTER. Work by Gloucester City Council Archaeology Unit.

BLACKFRIARS ASSESSMENT PROJECT. A major evaluation of the archaeological potential of the SW. quadrant of the Roman town was funded by Gloucester City Council in advance of the preparation of a design brief for the area. The work involved a reassessment of previous fieldwork carried out in the area, further excavation in an unsampled area (Ladybellegate Street Car Park, see below), and a rapid building survey of the standing buildings within the zone. The most notable results are outlined below.

107. At *Ladybellegate Street car park* (SO 830 185), a 20 m long trial trench was excavated by M. Atkin on behalf of Gloucester City Council. The results of the excavation were then correlated to a Ground Probing Radar (GPR) survey of the surrounding 21,000 sq. m of the car park. The evidence suggests that a Roman building was modified and continued in use throughout the Saxon period, as did a Roman road. The site fell within the precinct of the Blackfriars from 1239 but the line of the Roman road continued to serve as an internal boundary. The first evidence of activity relating to the friary consisted of a number of rubbish pits, but the site then formed part of what proved to be an extensive cemetery, spreading from a core further to the E. In all 140 burials were recovered from the trench. The presence of a pewter chalice and paten in one suggested the presence of a priest whilst others may well have been friars. But the presence of a large number of women and children suggested that much of

(GLOUCESTERSHIRE)

the cemetery was occupied by people who may have been the families of benefactors, or possibly that the friary had a hospital or hospice. A preliminary examination of the skeletal material (by Dr C. Roberts of University of Bradford) has revealed an unusually high degree of pathology in the remains. The most notable was that of a female, aged 17–25, dating stratigraphically to the early 15th century, who died in the advanced stages of syphilis. This has considerable implications for hypotheses regarding the spread of this disease, as it pre-dates the return of Columbus from the Americas in 1493.

108. At *33 Westgate Street* (SO 831 186), a building survey by A. Cook and P. Moss revealed a small merchant's house of the late 14th or early 15th century, but refronted in the mid 18th. It contains an undercroft with stone rubble side walls and stone springings for a segmental barrel vault, mostly built or rebuilt in brick. The central opening to pavement light in the front wall is the former doorway to the undercroft; a rebated jamb with an outer hollow-roll moulding on the W. side of the opening is bonded with the inner wall face. The building is a rare, and important, example of a small, late medieval merchant's town house.

109. At *47 and 49 Westgate Street* (SO 831 187), a building survey was carried out by A. Cook and P. Moss. The present building consists of two shops but is possibly a conversion of a single large town house. The existing structure is early 18th century, but stands above the large 13th- or 14th-century undercroft of a medieval house. The undercroft has a segmental barrel vault divided into eight bays by dressed stone transverse chamfered ribs.

110. At *Brunswick Road, adjacent to Co-op building, Telecom manhole* (SO 834 183), observations made in a new manhole shaft by A. P. Garrod revealed two successive gravel and oolite stone street metallings at a depth of 0.8 m. A subsequent iron-slag metallated surface was recorded at 0.16 m deep.

111. At *College Street* (SO 830 187), observations by A. P. Garrod were made during the machining off of the existing street surface prior to resurfacing and in trenching for the main sewer. The area lay on the site of the demolished E. half of King Edward's Gatehouse, previously excavated.

Evidence for a number of phases to an undefined metallated area presumably bounding the N. side of the E.-W. Little Abbey Lane alignment (which bounded the abbey precinct) was recovered. The earliest (?Saxon) surface, made of re-used Roman tooled oolite and lias building stone, was recorded beneath an accumulation of silted loam, at a depth of 2.8 m.

A well-made metallated surface of rammed Bunter pebbles and small stones, bedded upon a make-up of re-used Roman stone and tile fragments was recorded at 2.46 m deep. A subsequent surface silting contained only butchered bone. A poor worn secondary metallating was sealed by silts 0.5 m thick. This contained sherds of 11th-century pottery and butchered bone fragments associated with discarded kitchen refuse.

The earliest construction phase of King Edward's Gatehouse is 12th century and was represented by a distinctive sequence of metallated surfaces, worn down the middle of the gateway. Evidence was found to suggest that the 15th-century gateway had a previously unknown inner gatehouse on its W. side. The contemporary successive metallated surface through the gate were bounded along the W. side by a lias stone wall foundation. A 14th-century stone head was machined out of the patched metallated surface levels. The early 16th-century gatehouse was represented by internal metallated surfaces which bounded the gatehouse walls as recorded in 1977.

Remains of two medieval buildings were exposed E. of the gatehouse. One had clay bonded stone walls and estuarine floor levels. The other had 60 mm brick walls bounding a cellar.

112. At *King Edward's Gate, College Street* (SO 830 187), an archaeological excavation of footings for a new gate kiosk immediately to the N. of the surviving 16th-century gatehouse was undertaken by M. Walters, funded by Gloucester Dean and Chapter. The only feature of medieval date was a N.–S. oolite limestone wall, 0.45 m wide, which appeared to be bonded in with the lowest courses of the standing gatehouse. This is probably the wall shown in 17th- and 18th-century maps as an internal division of the cathedral precinct.

113. At *Hare Lane and Park Street, Hare Lane car park development* (SO 834 188), observations by A. P. Garrod revealed evidence of a possible early medieval building, consisting of part of an undated estuarine clay floor bounding a pad-stone foundation, laid upon a late Roman dark loam level. The building was bounded by an open metallised surface consisting of Bunter pebbles and small stone fragments, bedded in part on an estuarine clay make-up. Successive silted stony metallised levels, totalling 0.5 m in thickness, appear to overlay the building.

Remains of the medieval levels within the two former sunken street alignments of Hare Lane and Park Street were recorded. Beneath the modern demolished building frontage on the E. side of Hare Lane, the medieval levels appear to be associated with accumulated sandy silt deposits. These were probably fills within the wide upper shoulder profile of a former water-course. This natural river tributary flowed in the Roman period, between the modern Hare Lane and Worcester Street frontage.

114. At *47 Southgate Street* (SO 831 184), observations by A. P. Garrod within a new basement stairwell revealed part of what is interpreted as a backfilled Saxon undercroft. The evidence consisted of a redeposited or backfilled loam level, containing Roman pottery and masonry building remains.

Remains of two successive worn and silted metallised surfaces sealed the loam layer. Although undated, the metallings are interpreted as being part of the medieval Sheep Lane alignment which ran N.–S. along the rear of the Southgate Street properties. The line of this street was encroached upon from the 16th century.

115. At *Westgate Street* (SO 831 186), the observation of the cutting of a new sewer was undertaken by M. Walters and A. P. Garrod. The work was funded by Severn–Trent Water. The discoveries were subsequently related to a Ground Probing Radar survey of the street commissioned by the City Technical Services and Planning Department as part of the preparatory work for the pedestrianization scheme. The positions of the medieval churches of St Mary de Grace and Holy Trinity lying in the middle of the present street was established, together with a range of shops *cum* houses at the E. end of the street. Burials within both churches were recovered. Evidence was also found to suggest the plan of the 'King's Board' — the medieval cheese market — as a 13.5 m long building set to the S. of an open space with a semi-circular platform or pulpit on the N. side. The medieval public well ('Trinity Well') was also located, albeit in the form of its 19th-century relining.

116. SIDDINGTON TITHE BARN (SP 035 002). Excavations were conducted by A. J. Barber for Cotswold Archaeological Trust, English Heritage and Ferguson Mann Architects. Previous work N. of the barn had located heavily disturbed late medieval structures and pottery spanning the 11th–15th centuries (D. Miles and S. Palmer, 'Siddington', *Glevensis* 21 (1987), 48–49). The 1991 works involved excavation of a series of narrow service trenches and the lowering of floor levels within the N. porch. It was confirmed that the surviving five-bay medieval barn was originally longer, with more bays to the W. A previously unknown drainage ditch, 2.7 m wide and 1 m deep, parallel with the N. side of the barn, was filled with clay containing 13th- to 14th-century pottery. Pits and post-holes of similar date lay immediately beyond the ditch. Within the N. porch a short length of unmortared walling was found, constructed after the medieval ditch had been filled. The walling was undated and partially robbed, but might relate to an earlier phase of the post-medieval N. porch which was shown to have originally been 2.1 m longer (to the W.) than in its present form. To the S.

(GLOUCESTERSHIRE)

of the barn two narrow trenches revealed intact 13th- to 14th-century deposits and an undated stone-lined well underlying a buttress of the S. porch.

GREATER LONDON

Sites are listed under the names of London Boroughs. *Note:* the overall grant made by English Heritage to Museum of London (Department of Greater London Archaeology) and Passmore Edwards Museum for archaeological work in London outside the City of London is not acknowledged separately for each site excavated by these bodies.

BRENT. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

117. At *Former Unigate Dairy, 100 Elms, Elms Lane, Sudbury* (TQ 165 859), part of a 13th-century building was discovered by J. Lewis for Metropolitan Housing Trust. Foundations of sandstone, chalk and flint built over a cobbled surface, and associated with a pitched tile hearth, were excavated.

CAMDEN. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

118. At *Baynes Street/St Pancras Way* (TQ 294 841), during an excavation by D. Seeley for World Bay Ltd, remnants of a medieval hearth or fire-place were revealed with a rough-hewn stone surround. The hearth was built with red roof tiles laid on edge, the upper surface having signs of burning. The hearth was truncated by 19th-century basements and it survived as an isolated feature.

CITY OF LONDON. Work by the Department of Urban Archaeology, Museum of London.

119. At *Bishopsgate, near Liverpool Street Station* (TQ 333 816), during excavation for a subway, a watching brief was maintained by R. Bluer for the Corporation of London. The excavation revealed gravel metalling overlying medieval roof tiles, thus proving the medieval realignment of Ermine Street E. from the Roman street to a line roughly following the modern road. Rubbish pits and a well were also recorded.

120. At *Bull Wharf Lane, 67 Upper Thames Street* (TQ 323 808), a major excavation was supervised by J. Ayre for Beaver House. The earliest feature, on foreshore gravels in front of the remains of a late Roman quay, was a woman's body encased in bark, reeds and moss. This burial, comparable to certain Viking burials in Scandinavia, was removed *en bloc* for micro-excavation off-site. Stakes and withies had then been laid out on the foreshore, forming fences and groynes. Attempts were made to stabilize the waterfront and reclaim land by mounding up the ground behind low revetments composed of re-used boat- and building-timbers held in place by stakes, but these materials had been partly washed away or dismantled. More substantial revetments were then built, using large timbers from the Roman quay: one, incorporating bundled brushwood and wattle, had been repaired, whereas the other, including large cobbles and a re-used house timber with a small triangular window opening, had been replaced entirely. The revetment dumps produced many leather turnshoes, several of them nearly complete.

Behind the revetments was a complex sequence of buildings and surfaces, dated by dendrochronology to the 10th and 11th centuries. On the E. side, the first wattle-built structures were not aligned with the waterfront, but all subsequent buildings were. They ran N. in three distinct blocks, presumably respecting property boundaries, and were constructed with large timber posts set on rough rubble foundation platforms, or with large earthfast posts and sill beams. One floor was of timber on joists but most were of beaten earth or clay, incorporating occupational debris, such as wood shavings, and numerous shallow hearths. Food debris and other organic remains were well preserved. On the W. side, successive floors and make-up layers provided the main structural evidence. Occupation was

initially concentrated at the N. end, but later buildings encroached S. over earlier yards and alleys.

Along the W. side of the site successive walls indicate a frontage on the line of modern Bull Wharf Lane, with many remarkably well-preserved building fragments: oak thresholds, ash doorposts flanked externally by bushes or small trees, internal roof supports and partition walls, buttress timbers for external walls, a wide range of joints, and re-used timbers such as barrel heads and staves. This sequence of buildings was sealed by natural deposits, probably caused by flooding. At the S. limit of excavation a raft of rough timbers indicated continuing reclamation behind a revetment yet further S.; this had been destroyed during redevelopment in 1979 but its E. continuation was recorded on the adjacent site at Vintners Place (see below). Few buildings of this period survived later truncation, but 12th-century chalk walls were recorded, perpetuating the earlier principal three property lines.

121. At 64-66 *Cheapside* (TQ 324 811), excavation supervised by A. Thomas for Sun Alliance Property Construction Limited, revealed mortared chalk and gravel foundations on timber piles, representing a strip building fronting onto Cheapside. The building had at least two cellars, one wall of which was of mortared rubble faced with ragstone. To the S. was a later building on foundations of ragstone and chalk, probably fronting onto Bow Lane. It had cellars with walls faced in squared chalk, a tiled floor and a corner hearth. The cellars were subdivided and extended before eventually being backfilled with rubbish or used as cesspits; one of the latter yielded well-preserved plant and animal remains.

122. At 72-75 *Cheapside*, 83-93 *Queen Street*, 12 *Pancras Lane* (TQ 325 811), major excavations were supervised by J. Hill and A. Woodger for Wates (City) Limited. On this site Roman occupation seems to have ceased in the 3rd century but there was virtually no 'dark earth' overlying it so that when occupation resumed in the 10th century the latest Roman metalled street surface was still at ground level. To the N. of it were two successive buildings, and to the S. a single building, the street itself apparently serving as a yard or alleyway. The buildings measured c. 4 × 3 m and c. 2 × 4 m respectively and were sunken-floored; the walls, which survived below ground level, consisted of earthfast posts retaining planks on edge. Midden deposits containing large amounts of iron slag accumulated on the floor of the S. building, which was subsequently refloored with barrel fragments. After dumping and levelling up, a chalk-lined cellar was inserted to the N. in the 11th-12th centuries; in a yard to the S. of it were several rubbish pits and wattle-lined cesspits which yielded large quantities of plum, sloe and cherry stones, grape pips and cereal bran. In the S. part of the site were further 11th-century pits, cut by a group of beech foundation piles dated by dendrochronology to c. 1090. By the 14th century a large chalk-lined cesspit had been built in a corner of the yard, and the cellar had become disused. The absence of features to the N. suggests the presence there of medieval buildings, probably fronting onto Cheapside itself. The site yielded many finds, including lead brooches with parallels in the Cheapside hoard, a bone trial piece, a leather whip with wooden handle, and a lead ampulla of Becket — the first to be excavated in London away from the waterfront.

123. At 90-94 *Old Broad Street* (TQ 331 315), supervised by L. Dyson for the Corporation of London, several trenches were cut across the City ditch. Four successive ditches were distinguished: (1) early Roman; (2) late Roman or early medieval in origin, but containing a medieval bone skate in its backfill; (3) late 13th century; (4) early 16th century (c. 13 m wide), with post-medieval recuttings.

124. At *St Mary at Hill Church* (TQ 331 808), the P.C.C. funded small-scale excavations, supervised by B. Watson, and recording of the standing structure, by R. Lea (English Heritage), in advance of restoration after a fire. The church is first documented in 1177, and within the present building three chalk-lined burials were found which may relate to an early phase. These were cut by masonry foundations for the S. arcade piers of the medieval church;

(GREATER LONDON)

other foundations may represent the N. wall of that church, pre-dating the N. aisle (documented as an addition of 1487–1504). Two stone-built burial vaults were also recorded, at the E. of the nave and in the S. aisle.

125. At *Vintners Place, 68 Upper Thames Street* (TQ 324 808), a major excavation project was completed under the supervision of R. Malt, R. Brown and D. Lees for Wates (City) Limited (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 153). The earliest post-Roman features were ephemeral post-and-wattle structures of uncertain function, constructed of the intertidal foreshore. These were succeeded by more substantial revetments, dated by dendrochronology to the late 10th and 11th centuries, forming a waterfront to the S. with associated timber-framed buildings on the newly reclaimed land to the N. The waterfront was later extended S. into the river — piecemeal but apparently respecting fixed property boundaries — so that piers and jetties were created which would have served as docks. This process was interrupted by several floods. Flooding was finally prevented in the early 12th century by consolidating the waterfront with a stave wall housed in a grooved baseplate. Between the mid 12th and the 14th centuries four further phases of land reclamation took place, each represented by timber revetments and associated dumping. One such revetment survived to a height of c. 3.5 m, with front braces, tie-backs and pegged plank cladding, while other timber structures of this period include two drains to the river, two box-shaped sumps or cesspits, and a well constructed from re-used barrels. Later medieval activity was represented by chalk and ragstone foundations, cesspits, floor surfaces and hearths belonging to at least four major buildings. Individual timbers re-used in the waterfronts include a corbelled post from a major aisled building, securely dated to the 10th century, a late 10th- early 11th-century steering oar from a longship of Viking type and large fragments of clinker boat planking. Good assemblages of imported pottery were found.

At some stages during redevelopment, spoil removal by the developers was effected too fast for on-site finds recovery. With the invaluable co-operation of Laing Management, the management and lorry drivers of O'Rourke plc, and the staff of Cleanaway plc, a large volume of spoil (mainly from specific areas of the site, the locations of which were recorded at the time of removal) was searched for the Museum of London by members of the Society of Thames Mudlarks using metal detectors, in a 24-hour operation at Cleanaway's landfill at Stone in Kent. An extensive range of finds, especially 11th-/12th-century material, was recovered and these items comprise by far the largest and most varied assemblage of this date from London. They include Anglo-Norman and Continental coins, worn and occasionally marked Roman coins possibly re-used in this later period, several lead tokens apparently from pre-1250 deposits, Byzantine seals and coins, part of a Danish-style sword, a previously unknown series of lead roundels showing a king enthroned (possibly connected with riverine trade), a range of lead/tin brooches and beads (including parallels for the items in the Cheapside hoard found in the 19th century), enamel brooches, a number of distinctive, rectangular lead/tin studs, 30 decorative pewter spoons, c. 60 pewter finger rings, fragments of ornamental lead/tin foil, several elaborate knives and mounts, and many other items of Anglo-Norman metalwork. Among the later medieval finds are a wide range of pilgrim badges and other souvenirs (notably an almost complete openwork rattle and a series of more than a dozen small Canterbury ampullae), over 30 tweezers, an unfinished casting for a spur rowel, some personal seal matrices, several cloth seals (including previously unrecorded foreign issues), large numbers of copper-alloy handbells, and a variety of weights.

CROYDON. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

126. At *Overton Yard/Surrey Street* (TQ 322 654), an evaluation followed by excavation by P. Thompson for Princeton Car Parks Ltd recovered a large clay-lined medieval pit.

HACKNEY. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.
 127. At 67-73 *Worship Street* (TQ 330 831), three late medieval quarry pits were excavated by C. Thomas. These were filled with domestic refuse such as animal bone, shell and ceramics. The upper fill of one contained the remains of moulds from an industrial process.

HILLINGDON. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

128. At *Hill End Road, Harefield Mediparc, Harefield Hospital* (TQ 051 912), evaluation excavation by J. Nowell for Trafalgar House Business Park revealed part of a medieval building consisting of wall footings constructed of flint, chalk and clay. The building may be identified as Balding Hall.

129. At *Ruislip Woods* (SU 084 893), monitoring of a water pipeline by M. Bennell for R. P. S. Clouston, funded by G.U. Projects Ltd, produced few medieval sherds. There was artefactual evidence to support a suggestion that the pipeline was near a previously unknown late medieval/post-medieval house. The pipe bisected the presumed boundary bank and ditch of St Catherines Manor, given to the Abbey of Bec in 1086. A section was recorded showing a ditch 4.5 m across and 1 m deep. The bank was degraded at this point and stood only 0.3 m high. A later recut was made, possibly during the post-medieval period when Mad Bess Wood was enclosed. Finds and archive to Uxbridge Central Library.

130. At *Uxbridge, 137 High Street* (TQ 054 844), excavation of this small site by J. Nowell for Nationwide Building Society revealed the remains of a late medieval timber-framed building with flint and chalk footings and associated plaster floor levels.

ISLINGTON. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

131. At 2-5 *Carthusian Street* (TQ 321 819), excavation by C. Thomas for Earl Investments Ltd recorded a large medieval quarry pit.

KINGSTON-UPON-THAMES. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

132. At *Worcester Park, Percy Gardens, Malden Homes* (TQ 210 663), evaluation followed by excavation by R. Nielson for Fairview New Homes plc, revealed cut features containing medieval pottery.

MERTON. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

133. At *Morden Park, Morden Nursing Extension* (TQ 251 764), a watching brief by S. Tucker observed in section a linear ditch running E.-W. containing a small amount of early medieval pottery.

NEWHAM

134. At *Stratford Market Depot (Stratford Langthorne Abbey), Abbey Lane E15* (TQ 389 835), evaluation trenching was commissioned by London Underground Ltd and directed by D. Wilkinson for the Oxford Archaeological Unit. The work forms part of the archaeological input to the Jubilee Line Extension Project. Previous excavation in the area, which borders the Channelsea River and is the site of Stratford Langthorne Abbey (Savignac and then Cistercian, founded 1134) was undertaken by the Passmore Edwards Museum in 1983 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 28 (1984), 230-31) revealing a heavily robbed structure interpreted as the E. end of the abbey church, with burials to the E. and NE. This excavation was on the E. limit of the area currently under discussion.

Just E. of Abbey Lane, near its junction with Abbey Road, the NW. corner of a substantial building, aligned NS.-EW., was found to have walls 1 m thick and surviving at

(GREATER LONDON)

least 1 m high. A 4 m length of walling was exposed, including an external sloping buttress of well-dressed green sandstone; the high quality of the stonework would be consistent with a 12th-century date but this cannot be confirmed, as the foundations and floors of the structure were not investigated. A deep sequence of demolition layers surrounded the upper part of the wall, and yielded sparse 14th- to 15th-century pottery and abundant 16th-century material. The sequence, which suggests extensive robbing of the abbey remains, was repeated in trenches further to the NW. This includes a trench which straddled Bakers Row, an E.-W. medieval road which ran just N. of the 1983 excavation site.

To the W. of Abbey Lane, compacted chalk and mortar surfaces were associated with tile rubble (including glazed floor tiles) and pottery dating from c. 1270-1350. A nearby trench contained two E.-W. graves with no direct dating evidence. Pottery from layers above the graves included Late Saxon Shelly Ware and 13th- to 14th-century material. One further trench in the area contained seven grave-cuts much damaged by later pits. The latter contained residual Saxon Sandy Ware and Late Saxon Shelly Ware. While it remains most likely that all the graves are related to the abbey, it is interesting that residual Saxon pottery was recovered from both trenches.

Watson (*Essex Journal*, 24.2 (Summer 1989), 33-37) has attempted a reconstruction of the precinct which places the main claustral buildings N. of the main church, but this means that the cloister would cross Baker's Row, itself a medieval road and apparently the main route into the abbey. It is preferred, therefore, to consider the question of the plan unresolved until further anticipated excavation E. of Abbey Lane.

Finds and archive will be deposited at the Passmore Edwards Museum. The help and co-operation received from the Passmore Edwards Museum and the Museum of London is gratefully acknowledged.

SOUTHWARK. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

135. At *Bermondsey, The Trocette* (TQ 333 793), evaluation excavation by A. Steele for Litrebond Ltd revealed, at the S. end of the site, a single large foundation (surviving for a length of 6.9 m) thought to be the medieval precinct wall to Bermondsey Abbey.

136. At *Rotherhithe, Platform Wharf* (TQ 348 797), a further period of excavation by S. Blatherwick for London Dockland Development Corporation (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 156), located two medieval butt-ended boundary ditches at the E. end of the site. One survived to a depth of 1.34 m and contained a dripping dish (as yet undated) in its lower fill. The bottom of this feature was similar in style to an 'ankle-breaker'. Five post-holes were recorded on its E. lip. Further W., two medieval gullies were recorded (one pre-dating the moat surrounding the manor house and showing signs of being recut), which appear to have silted up naturally.

TOWER HAMLETS. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

137. At *77-101 The Highway* (TQ 345 807), evaluation excavation by B. Barber and K. Pitt for Texaco, recorded a medieval cesspit, possibly relating to properties fronting onto Ratcliffe Highway.

138. At *6-13 Spital Square* (TQ 335 819), evaluation excavation by C. Thomas for Spitalfields Development Group, revealed medieval remains including pits and ditches from gardens, as well as burials to the S. of the church of St Mary Spital (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 185) and burials and a structure within the main cemetery walls of the church, and tiled floors within other structures.

WESTMINSTER. Work by the Museum of London, Department of Greater London Archaeology.

139. At *Alexandra House* (TQ 307 812), trial work by B. Barber for Lundberg Developments Ltd, revealed the truncated base of a mid Saxon pit or well. The backfill contained sherds of Ipswich-type pot and a round-headed copper alloy pin. These results suggest that the mid Saxon settlement of Lundenwic may have extended further E. than had hitherto been thought (see The Peabody Estate, Wild Street, below).

140. At 67-68 *Longacre* (TQ 304 811), a two-month excavation by G. Malcolm for National Provincial Institution recorded significant mid Saxon deposits surviving under the basement slab. These consisted of spreads of occupation debris and associated cut features, including rubbish pits, hearths, cobbled surfaces and at least two buildings. The structures were of stake and wattle construction for industrial and/or domestic purposes. A N.-S. ditch containing Ipswich ware and loomweight fragments, marked the E. edge of the occupation deposits and cut through some of the rubbish pits. Sealed by the mid Saxon stratigraphy were several N.-facing burials, one of which had a composite metallic object, thought to be a 7th-century belt fitting, by the pelvis.

141. At *The Peabody Estate, Wild Street* (TQ 305 812), a watching brief by R. Cowie for Peabody Trust, located mid Saxon rubbish pits, occupation layers and possible structural features. Mid Saxon pottery, loomweight fragments, burnt wall daub with wattle impressions, and an iron knife were recovered from these deposits. Charred grain from one rubbish pit consisted of a very well cleaned wheat crop.

HAMPSHIRE

142. BISHOPSTOKE (SU 476 180). Research by C. K. Currie on settlement patterns in the south-central Hampshire basin examined scattered settlement on the fringes of common land known as Horton Heath. Evidence suggests that the heathland was once more extensive, but had been eroded by a number of scattered farmsteads since the Saxon period.

Charter evidence suggests a major reorganization by the Bishop of Winchester on his estates in the area between A.D. 900 and 960. A large area in the N. of the former estate of Durley was detached and ceded to the manor of Stoce (Bishopstoke). Access to the extensive common pasturage of Stroud Wood may have been a prime motive in this change. Charter and topological evidence suggests that Horton Heath was already in existence in 900, and that the boundary changes were designed to obtain supplementary pasturage to that on the Heath, which was already under pressure.

The lost 'vill' of Horton was extant in the 10th century, and was involved in a dispute over attempts by the Bishop of Winchester to bring it under his direct control in the late 12th century. In the lay subsidy of 1334 Horton was the third largest taxpayer in the large Buddlesgate hundred, but there is no further record of a village or manor ever existing there. Fieldwork and documentary research has uncovered evidence for a pattern of dispersed settlement in the area with a pastoral economy. Former 'deserted' settlements at nearby Allington, Boyatt, Otterbourne and North and South Stoneham (M. W. Beresford and J. G. Hurst, *Deserted Medieval Villages* (1971), 188-89) have probably been wrongly attributed, and can be shown to have always been dispersed and scattered settlements.

Pastoral farming, based on large areas of common pasture, can be shown to have existed since Saxon times in this area of S. Hampshire. This rural economy was probably geared to produce surplus stock that was sold in the port of Hamwic, and its late Saxon/medieval successor, Southampton. Transport of stock may have been by river as there is evidence for a 'landing place' near Bishopstoke, and for a 'new river' cut to move traffic around fish weirs and mills in the 9th and 10th centuries. There is some suggestion that this economy was partially inhibited by the bringing of much of the area into the Royal Forest after 1066, although recovery is evident by the 12th and 13th centuries.

(GREATER LONDON)

NEWBURY BYPASS (SU 462 607-472 710). See no. 15.

SOUTHAMPTON. Excavations and investigations by the Archaeology Section of Southampton City Council City Heritage. All finds and site archives are deposited at God's House Tower Museum. The site code is listed after each site name.

143. At *Bargate Street*, SOU 445 (SU 419 116), three trial trenches were opened along the line of the N. defensive wall between 20 m and 35 m W. of the Bargate. The work, directed by J. Vincent, was intended to expose the remains of a tower referred to in the 1454 Southampton Terrier.

The earliest feature was a large undated rectangular pit, cut through by the foundation trench for the town wall. The edge of the town ditch was found in the W.-most trench. Its relationship with the town wall is unclear.

The base of a limestone wall 1.5 m wide was discovered in every trench, and is interpreted as the remains of the town wall. It survived to a maximum depth of 0.75 m. Found along the predicted line of the town wall in the W.-most trench, it veers N. by 10 degrees in the other trenches.

Part of a limestone drum tower was exposed in the W.-most trench, at the point where the town wall deviated in alignment. It had been inserted into the town wall and jutted into the town ditch.

144. At *Castle Vault*, SOU 441 (SU 418 114), survey and excavation work was carried out by M. Smith and P. Higgins in advance of conservation and repair work. Two trenches were excavated, one in *Cement Terrace* above the vault in order to investigate the condition of the vault roof and the nature of the overlying deposits; and one inside the vault at its S. end in order to investigate the footings.

Castle Vault appears to have been built as a free-standing structure in the late 12th century. Work on the S. wall began after work on the E. and W. walls. Evidence for a lull in construction was found. The vault stands immediately to the E. of the castle circuit wall; the relationship between the two features remains unclear. The top of the circuit wall was later rebuilt and was butted by another wall which might have been a late 14th-century addition to the castle.

145. At *Conduit Head*, SOU 328 (SU 412 125), M. Smith directed excavation prior to repair work. The spring, which stands in the grounds of *Nazareth House Convent, Hill Lane*, was the source of a piped water supply established by the Franciscans early in the 14th century. The monument comprises three interconnected, subterranean chambers. Excavation was above and to the N. of the N.-most chamber. Internally rectangular in plan, it had been built in a very large construction pit at least 7 m wide. The few datable finds recovered from the fills of the pit would indicate a medieval date for its backfilling.

146. At lower *High Street*, SOU 266 (SU 419 110), archaeological work continued under the direction of A. D. Russel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 160). Conservation of the late 14th- or early 15th-century vault involved its dismantling and rebuilding. Examination of tooling marks, particularly the wear patterns on the blade edges, suggest that the voussoirs were dressed on site immediately before use. Some 80 per cent of the voussoirs were found to be marked with large Roman numerals indicating their thickness in inches.

147. At *North Walls*, SOU 175 (SU 421 116), limited excavations were directed by P. Higgins. Brickearth layers of the town's rampart were exposed.

148. At *19 Northam Road*, SOU 450 (SU 425 121), A. Norman observed the excavation of foundation trenches for a rear extension. Five pits were identified. They had been dug through natural brickearth and were sealed by a possible ploughsoil. Daub and a fragment of

glass from a mid Saxon vessel were recovered from the last pit in the sequence. All are probably mid Saxon in date.

149. At 7-8 *Priory Avenue*, St Denys, SOU 448 (SU 436 141), R. Lindsey directed the evaluation of a site that lies between upstanding remains of St Denys' Priory and the River Itchen.

The earliest possibly medieval features were a post-hole and a two-plank revetment of the river bank. The earliest certainly medieval deposits were 12th-century dumps of brickearth and mortar, perhaps associated with the construction of the priory. A later feature was a gravel spread interpreted as a hard laid down to the waterfront. Garden or agricultural soils were also identified. The earliest can be dated only broadly to the High Middle Ages.

150. STOKE CHARITY, CHURCH OF ST MARY AND ST MICHAEL (SU 488 393). The Archaeology Section of the Winchester Museums Service excavated and recorded all trenches required for new surface and rain water drains against the exterior face of the church walls. In addition, two soakaway pits and runs to them were excavated. The excavation provided an opportunity to examine the structural development of the church, thought to have Anglo-Saxon origins. A foundation on the N. side of the church was identified as earlier than foundations of the Norman nave, but no positive dating of the earlier foundation was recovered. Evidence for the extension of the Norman nave in the 14th century was identified and was perhaps associated with the construction of the bell tower. This extension was seen to be later than a number of burials.

WINCHESTER. Excavations carried out by the Archaeology Section of the Winchester Museums Service.

151. At *Butter Cross* (SU 481 295), a photogrammetric survey was undertaken prior to a major repair and refurbishment programme of the medieval City Cross or Buttercross.

152. At *Cathedral Close (Cathedral Visitor Centre)* (SU 480 292), additional archaeological evaluation was carried out during 1991, following revision of plans for the proposed centre W. of 10 The Close. This showed similar results to those achieved previously. Medieval graves were identified at a depth of about 1 m over most of the site. Archaeological deposits will remain largely undisturbed by the new buildings.

153. At *Cathedral Close (Dome Alley)* (SU 480 292), proposals for a new mason's workshop S. of Dome Alley led to the excavation of four evaluation trenches. Two phases of building and occupation remains of probable medieval/post-medieval date were identified. These archaeological deposits will remain largely undisturbed by the new buildings.

154. At *Parchment Street, Salvation Army Hall* (SU 482 297), archaeological evaluation was carried out on behalf of the Salvation Army and Finch Building Ltd in order to determine the archaeological implications of redeveloping the site. Archaeological deposits were encountered at a depth of 1 m. A grey-brown silty deposit 0.8 m thick, thought to be post-Roman in date, was sealed by floor horizons made up of various deposits. These floors were cut into by a number of pits containing pottery of 14th-century date.

155. At *West Gate* (SU 478 296), the W. face of the West Gate was surveyed photogrammetrically prior to a major repair and refurbishment programme. This survey formed the basis of a more detailed record of the geological types and condition of the stonework.

HEREFORD AND WORCESTERSHIRE

156. BEWDLEY BRIDGE (SO 787 754; HWCM 11174). A watching brief was carried out by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section on the river frontage at Severn

(HEREFORD AND WORCESTERSHIRE)

Side South during excavation of a sewer pipe trench. The present bridge at Bewdley was built by Telford in 1798, replacing an earlier bridge begun in 1447. This original bridge was postulated as having been sited *c.* 50 m downstream of the present bridge. The watching brief indicated that the present bridge utilized deep sandstone footings, the upper course being offset from the lower two courses. It is therefore suggested that Telford erected a new bridge alongside the earlier, utilizing the pre-existing abutments.

157. CANON PYON, ST LAWRENCE'S CHURCH (SO 449 493). During drainage works the N. and E. walls of the demolished N. vestry of St Lawrence's church were uncovered. The P.C.C. commissioned the Hereford Archaeology Unit to carry out salvage recording and a watching brief, under the direction of R. Stone.

The buried footings of the demolished vestry included a reused fragment of Romanesque worked stone. The earliest datable features of the present church are 13th century, and the discovering of earlier masonry suggests the existence of an earlier church.

158. DODDERHILL, ST AUGUSTINE'S CHURCH (SO 901 636; HWCM 606). An evaluation was undertaken within the scheduled area of Dodderhill Roman fort by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section in response to the proposed construction of a church hall adjacent to St Augustine's church. No deposits earlier than the 17th century were excavated, but robbing of stone from the N. nave wall had occurred at about that time. Medieval finds from the trenches included a group of whitewashed stone mouldings, some of which were recovered from the wall core of the medieval nave, suggesting a multiphase construction of the fabric of the church. Refurbishments are indicated by two types of roof tile and a group of diverse medieval glazed floor tiles.

159. DROITWICH, 97 FRIAR STREET (SO 899 634; HWCM 9553). An evaluation by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section identified evidence for a 12th-century or earlier road running slightly to the N. of the present position of Friar Street. This was sealed by a charcoal-packed layer of the late 13th century, which may be linked to a documented conflagration which started close to this site in 1290. A 14th-century building was constructed above this level. It was demolished in the 19th century, although the yard area preserved surviving floor levels largely intact.

160. GOODRICH CASTLE (SO 577 199; HWCM 349). Examination of aerial photographs taken by J. Pickering in 1990 have revealed cropmarks of triple ditches around the castle.

161. GRAFTON CASTLE (SO 494 369; HWCM 10467). Examination of cropmarks in pasture on aerial photographs taken by J. Pickering in 1990 indicate the possible remains of a motte built into an earlier enclosure to the S. of the village. In the 1840s the village was called Graftonbury.

162. HANBURY HALL (SO 944 638). An excavation of a lawned area to the W. of the Hall was undertaken by C. K. Currie, M. A. Loft and A. J. Reynolds of the Gardens Archaeology Project for the National Trust (Severn Region) in advance of reconstruction of the area as a formal *parterre* garden, as shown on a drawing by John Dougharty of *c.* 1732.

Large quantities of medieval coarsewares were found in dumping materials for a garden terrace near the present house. This was thought to have indicated earlier medieval occupation of the site.

163. HANLEY CASTLE SURVEY. Further fieldwork has been done in the parish as part of the ongoing study of the medieval pottery industry in this area. Part of this work has been funded

by a Leverhulme grant to the project director D. Hurst, of Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section.

164. HEREFORD, CANAL ROAD (SO 511 404; HWCM 3983). An evaluation was undertaken by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section adjacent to the Blackfriars ruins in an area expected to fall within the friary precincts. Early, though undated, medieval activity was represented by two land boundaries, one of them subsequently sealed by a multiphase road. Walls of the friary buildings, possibly the E. end of the friary church itself, were identified. Three phases on the same alignment and location were identified. A ditch c. 8 m wide and c. 1.5 m deep lay c. 25 m E. of the wall footings. Provided with reinforced and revetted sides, it served as a water channel or possibly the precinct boundary. It contained tanning waste and crop processing residues.

165. ———, LAND ADJACENT TO CANAL ROAD (SO 513 404). Prior to development of an industrial site just off Canal Road, an evaluation excavation was carried out by the Hereford Archaeology Unit under the direction of R. Stone. The area was known to be within the precincts of the Dominican friary that moved to this site after 1319. Part of the friary's claustral range still stands but the exact site and extent of the church and other buildings is not known.

Amongst the finds were several decorated encaustic floor tiles, almost certainly associated with the friary church, as were fragments of painted glass, a copper alloy jetton, pieces of worked stone, and many tilestones. The robbed footings of a substantial stone wall were also uncovered, on the presumed line of the chancel, but the limited extent of the trenches make any firm conclusions impossible.

166. ———, 20 CHURCH STREET (SO 511 398). The Hereford Archaeology Unit excavated an area to the N. of a mid 14th-century timber-framed hall, which had been previously surveyed (see *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 164–65). The excavation was financed by the owners, Elgar Estates Ltd and directed by A. Thomas.

The excavation exposed the surfaces of medieval layers and a significant wall footing to the N. of the main house. This wall ran parallel with the side wall of the main medieval block and was probably the S. wall of a structure demolished sometime in the 17th century. It may have been associated with a demolished medieval kitchen or service range. These well-preserved deposits have been protected by the design of the footings of a modern extension to the medieval hall range.

167. ———, THE VICARS' CHORAL (SO 511 397). The Hereford Archaeology Unit has been surveying the late 15th-century quadrangle of the Vicars' Choral for several years, under the direction of R. K. Morriss. The latest areas to be surveyed have been the W. range, the western part of the S. range, the college hall (off the S. range), and the chapter room (off the E. range).

The college was built of the local sandstone, ashlar on the external elevations but only partially dressed coursed rubble to the cloister. The college contained individual living quarters for each of the vicars, consisting of a two-bay first floor hall over a single ground floor room, both chambers heated by fireplaces in an external stack. The individual lodgings were separated by full-height timber-framed partition walls. The ground floor rooms were narrower than those above, because the claustral walk was incorporated within the ground floor, separated from the lodgings by close-studded partitions.

This original pattern was altered after the Reformation and subsequently, with many lodgings being amalgamated to form larger dwellings and attics inserted into the originally open roof-spaces above the first floor halls. The survey work in the SW. corner of the complex indicated that the odd alignment of the W. range was planned *ab initio* but the reasons for it are still unclear. The work also indicated that more of the medieval roof structure in the S. range had survived the fire of 1828 than had previously been thought.

(HEREFORD AND WORCESTERSHIRE)

The college hall off the S. range replaced a medieval hall in the mid 17th century, shortly after the Restoration. The earlier hall was probably the reused hall of a timber-framed canonical house known to have existed on the site before the college migrated here in 1475.

The chapter room off the E. range originally had two storeys, one containing a library, the other the chapel.

The Unit also undertook excavation work, directed by R. Stone, SE. of the college. This demonstrated the existence of another building, either associated with the college or pre-dating it.

168. ———, THE WHITE CROSS (SO 493 407). As part of a conservation project on the mid 14th-century White Cross, Hereford City Council commissioned the Hereford Archaeology Unit to carry out architectural recording on the monument. The work was carried out by R. Stone and M. Knight, and identified those parts of the masonry replaced during the 1864 restoration. Further work on the monument is planned.

169. LEOMINSTER, BUTTERCROSS (SO 496 591; HWCM 7044). Following an evaluation that indicated good archaeological deposits survived in this core area of the medieval town, excavation of part of the site was undertaken by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section. Dry stone wall foundations of several medieval buildings on the High Street were revealed. Associated structures included tile-built internal hearths, a stone-built oven, clay floors, cellars and cesspits. Two distinct medieval phases were identified. In addition hearth bottoms from ironworking and a major assemblage of pottery were recovered. The site is particularly notable for its surviving environmental evidence (the best in the county to date). This included mineralized remains from the cesspits and charred plant remains from the site generally.

170. LITTLE MALVERN PRIORY (SO 770 404; HWCM 720). A watching brief was undertaken in the scheduled area to the S. of the priory church by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section during drainage works. These revealed stone walls, probably of the cloister and a number of finds of building material, not *in situ*, that included 14th-century floor tiles.

171. LONGTOWN, PENBAILEY (SO 321 292; HWCM 1036). A watching brief by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section indicated further evidence for medieval occupation within the enclosure to the N. of the castle.

172. MORDIFORD BRIDGE (SO 570 374; HWCM 915). A watching brief on this scheduled bridge and its causeway was maintained by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section as a gas pipeline was laid across it. This revealed that much of the earlier road surfaces had been removed in 1955 during resurfacing works. Evidence was recovered however for the S. parapet of the original bridge (widened in the 18th century). In addition, from evidence within the structure of the E. flood arch, the bridge may at one time have been of three arches each supported by three ribs. A modification date of the 15th or 16th centuries (when documented repairs were undertaken) has been suggested for the conversion of the small W. arch to the first of a pair of flood arches.

173. PERSHORE BRIDGE (SO 952 452; HWCM 5574). Recording was undertaken on this scheduled medieval bridge by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section in advance of renovation work. Photogrammetric survey of the main elevations was used as the basis for recording stone types. The masonry at the base of the piers had been repaired in the past with materials that are not related to the original fabric. When the modern brick skin

was removed from one of these areas a much larger area of large limestone blocks was revealed.

174. REDDITCH, BORDLESLEY ABBEY (SP 045 699). The 23rd season of excavations (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 165–66) was funded by the Borough of Redditch, with support from the University of Reading. S. Hirst and S. Wright directed excavation of the church, D. Walsh was responsible for architectural analysis and I. McCaig for masonry recording and surveying. G. Astill directed work in the precinct.

Excavation continued in *the church* of the N. side of the W. choir, retrochoir and E. nave (the second, third and fourth bays of the arcade), together with the N. aisle (the first, second, third and fourth bays). A major rebuilding of the W. part of the church took place c. 1400. The building campaign was a lengthy one and most of the activity was concentrated in the N. aisle. This left the choir and retrochoir in comparison relatively little disturbed and here evidence survived for an elaborate pulpitum screen separating the choir and E. parts of the church from the area to the W. in the 14th century.

The E. end of *the precinct* was resurveyed and a preliminary tomographic resistivity survey was carried out across buried channels.

175. RICHARDS CASTLE (SO 492 699; HWCM 7017). Metal detecting finds were reported for identification from this cropmark site. They included a number of coins, a jetton, a 14th-century brooch, and window cames. They confirm the identification of the site as a large medieval moat with associated fishponds.

176. SEVERN STOKE (SO 855 438; HWCM 10484). Examination of aerial photographs taken by J. Pickering in 1990 indicated the presence of a large ringwork on a spur of land to the S. of the church, overlooking the River Severn.

177. SUTTON (HWCM 10000). Following the discovery of a substantial stone building by aerial photography in 1990, it was suggested that it could be the palace site of the kings of Mercia. In 1991 over 7.5 kilos of finds, metal-detected from the site earlier that year, were examined. These were generally high status, including a decorative iron lock, a pair of matching buckles, lead cames, book fittings, a spur and large quantities of horseshoes. None of the finds could be dated earlier than the late 13th century.

178. UPTON BISHOP (SO 652 281). Field walking following the ploughing of low earthworks recently discovered by E. Taylor of the Woolhope Club Archaeological Research Section produced pottery of late 11th-/early 12th-century date including Cotswold ware and Monmouth A2 sand-tempered ware, together with later medieval pottery including Malvern wares. The nature of the earthworks and their location would indicate that the site was defensive.

179. WARNDON, LITTLE TOLLADINE FARM (SO 881 568; HWCM 9617). An evaluation by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section confirmed the presence of a moated area, probably dating to the medieval period. Examination of the enclosed area and beyond, however, revealed no evidence of medieval occupation and may have had an agricultural function. Post-medieval truncation was severe due to terracing of the natural hillslope. This led to the backfilling of much of the moat. No primary deposits survived in the excavated portion of the moat.

180. ———, ST NICHOLAS' CHURCH (SO 888 569; HWCM 388). Stone by stone recording of the standing structure of the church in 1990 by the Archaeology Section, Hereford and Worcester County Council (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 166) in advance of major renovation, was followed in 1991 by further salvage recording. A substantial number of medieval glazed floor tiles were recovered beneath the timber floor. Part of the clay floor which was

(HEREFORD AND WORCESTERSHIRE)

used as a base for these was also examined and some finds recovered. Small areas of wall paintings were also recorded. The opportunity was also taken to record the largely intact 15th-century roof and belfry structure.

181. WHITTINGTON, CROOKBARROW (SO 877 523; HWCM 10176). Evaluation in advance of motorway widening indicated that medieval occupation deposits survived beneath ridge and furrow, and rescue excavations were undertaken by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section. The ridge and furrow sealed a period of settlement dated from the finds to the 13th–14th centuries. Evidence of a building with internal features including an oven and cobbled surfaces were recovered. The association of an adjacent large enclosure and raised platform was uncertain, though its alignment was closer to that of the nearby moat. The absence of 15th-/16th-century pottery within the examined ridge and furrow suggested that it had gone out of arable use by the late medieval period.

182. WORCESTER, CATHEDRAL (SO 850 545). Work by C. Guy for the Dean and Chapter of Worcester during the strengthening of the crossing piers revealed part of a Norman column still in place in the N. choir triforium (Fig. 10). It is a massive semi-circular respond with a capital identical in form to the abaci of the crypt pillars. Above the capital is the springing of a plain square-edged semi-circular arch with a roll-moulding on its N. side. The column had been enclosed in masonry when the choir was rebuilt in the 13th century, and had been hidden ever since. The discovery of this column suggests that Worcester, the crypt of which was started in 1084, was the stylistic source for Gloucester, Hereford, Tewkesbury and other buildings in the S. and W.

Damp in the NW. corner of the crypt has caused the deterioration of much of the plaster on the N. wall and adjoining vault. The removal of the decayed plaster has revealed evidence of the blocking-off of the destroyed N. crypt chapel, as well as suggesting that some of the stonework in the crypt has been reused from an earlier building.

Excavation of the area to the N. of the crypt has revealed part of a wall, possibly that of the staircase of the Sacrist's house, which was built in the 15th century and demolished in 1715. The earliest deposits excavated contained stained glass and stonework from the 13th-century windows of the choir, which were replaced in the 15th century, and a *bull* of Pope Clement V (1305–1314).

To the N. of the cathedral, a record was made of the W. bay of the crypt of the charnel chapel, while a radar survey has provided information on the E. bays of the crypt.

183. ———, DEANSWAY (SO 849 549; HWCM 3899). Post-excavation work has continued on the finds from this major urban excavation by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 166). During further development works salvage recording has been undertaken on significant discoveries. To the N. of the excavated areas the remains of an E.–W. clay and earth bank was revealed, which, it is suggested, formed part of the Saxon burh defences.

184. ———, FOOTBRIDGE (SO 843 553; HWCM 93250–1). A watching brief was maintained by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section on footings for the new bridge. On the W. bank of the river, timbers which may be the remains of a late medieval waterfront structure were revealed. These are awaiting dendrochronological dating.

185. ———, 84–85 HIGH STREET (SO 850 548; HWCM 1296). Salvage recording was undertaken to the rear of the site by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section when a substantial stone structure was encountered during development work. The principal discovery was a stone cellar or vault built of sandstone ashlar blocks, provisionally dated to the 13th century. An original size of c. 10 × 7 m is estimated, with a height of c. 2.5 m.

WORCESTER CATHEDRAL

North Choir Triforium

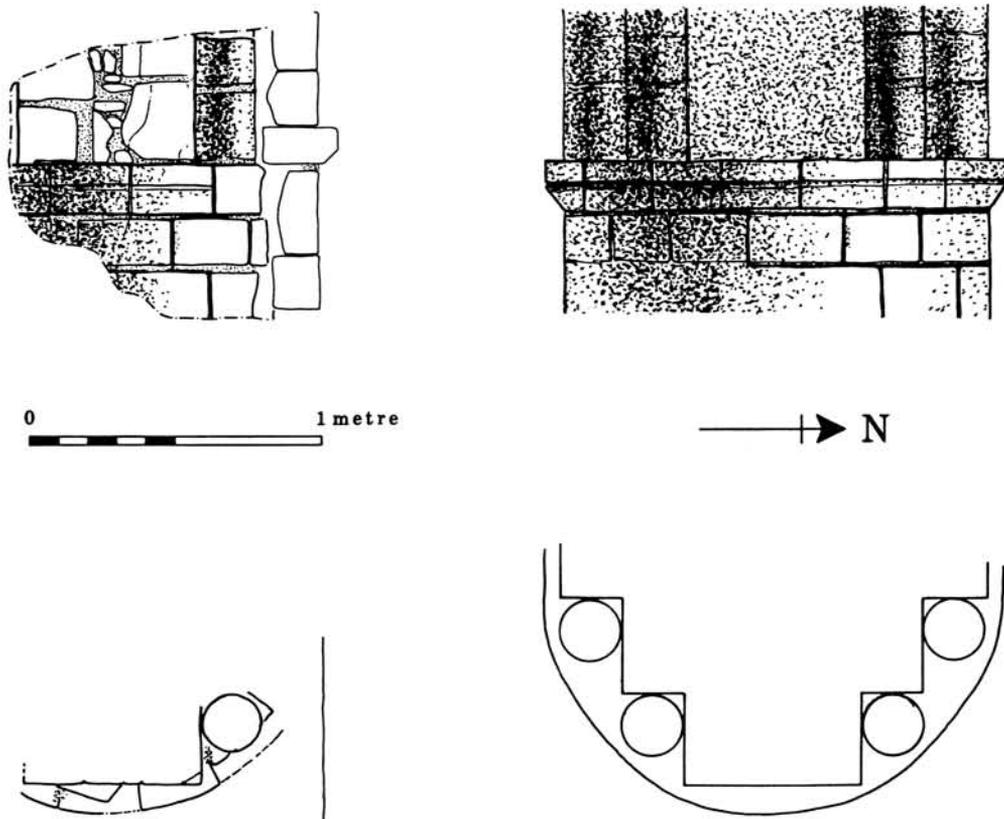


FIG. 10
 WORCESTER CATHEDRAL, HEREFORD AND WORCESTER
 Plan, elevation and reconstruction of Norman triforium respond

The cellar had a rebuilt entrance to the E. with a round-headed doorway decorated with good quality mouldings. Part of two further structures were recorded, a stone barrel vault that abutted the outside E. wall of the cellar and the corner of an earlier stone building also to the E., abutted by the walls of the cellar and apparently built at ground level.

The discovery of this cellar was unexpected, and its location to the rear of the street frontage meant that it was not damaged during redevelopment in the 18th and 19th century. There is evidence that the cellar had been repaired and was in use until the 19th century. Its survival implies other medieval stone structures may still survive at the rear of the High Street properties.

186. ———, KINGS SCHOOL (ST ALBANS) (SO 849 543; HWCM 8817). An evaluation by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section produced quantities of 10th- to 12th-century pottery in a series of disturbed contexts.

(HEREFORD AND WORCESTERSHIRE)

187. ———, ST OSWALD'S ALMSHOUSES (SO 848 555; HWCM 9931). Salvage recording by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section revealed evidence for the existence and extent of a substantial 15th-century stone structure, reusing stonework of the 11th or 12th century. This may represent part of St Oswald's Hospital. No further evidence was uncovered for the graveyard (first identified in 1990) predating this building.

188. ———, SILVER STREET (SO 852 550; HWCM 1281). An evaluation on this site by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section identified evidence for the medieval tile industry, known from documentary evidence to have been operating in the Lowesmoor area. Production of roof tiles was supplemented in the 14th and 15th centuries when decorated floor tiles were also produced. Fragmentary evidence for a kiln structure of uncertain date was also identified.

189. WYRE PIDDLER CHURCH (SO 962 473; HWCM 4546). Examination of loose sculptures in the church by Hereford and Worcester County Council Archaeology Section has led to the identification of two substantial carved beast heads as 9th-century sculptures, analogous with similar pieces at Deerhust Church. Professor George Zarnecki has further suggested that capital heads from this small church are late 11th century in date, and are directly comparable with pieces from nearby Evesham Abbey.

HERTFORDSHIRE

190. BUCKNEY WOOD TO HADHAM MILL (TL 386 170 to TL 430 171). A water pipeline was monitored by M. Bennell for R. P. S. Clouston, funded by Lee Valley Water. The majority of the material, including medieval pottery, was found in one area at Bakers End where hill wash had brought down pottery and building material from a slope beside the seasonally running Nimney Bourne. Finds and archive at Hertford Museum.

191. ST ALBANS ABBEY, DEANERY GARDENS (TL 145 069). Excavation of the Deanery Garden SE. of St Albans Abbey, was undertaken by N. Godwin for St Albans Museum Service. The partial remains of two buildings were found. The first, in the SW. corner of the site, consisted of mortared flint walls lining a large pit, 6 m N.-S. and at least 3.5 m W.-E. Most of the structure had been robbed out. The building contained two deep shafts, probably wells or latrines associated with the infirmary to the W. One shaft was surrounded by flint walls with a pitched tile coping, but no structure survived around the other. The building dates from the 13th or 14th century and was probably demolished in the 15th century.

The rammed chalk footings of a second building were found 3 m to the N. It was 13.4 m N.-S. and at least 7.7 m E.-W.; the W. end was beyond the limit of excavation. Inside were the remains of two rows of columns, suggesting an aisled building or an undercroft. A 5 m square annex extended from the E. end possibly forming the base of a tower. This building dated from the 14th or 15th century and was demolished following the Dissolution in 1539.

HUMBERSIDE

192. BEVERLEY, KNIGHTS HOSPITALLERS PRECEPTORY (TA 039 397). Trial excavations were undertaken by D. H. Evans and D. Atkinson for the Humberside Archaeology Unit on this scheduled ancient monument. Documentary evidence suggests that the site of the preceptory was founded in Beverley shortly after 1201, and was occupied until 1540. The excavation succeeded in locating the main ditch on the N. and E. sides of the moated enclosure: it was found to be a massive feature at least 1.9 m in depth. All three sections cut across it suggest that it was kept clean for most of the Middle Ages by regular scouring. On the E. side of the enclosure a second ditch was located, set parallel to the first, but lying inside its line: this may

mark a hitherto unsuspected foreshortening of the enclosure during the later Middle Ages. None of the preceptory buildings was located within the excavated areas.

Following the Dissolution in 1540 the site may have been abandoned. No attempt was made to keep its defences in order; nor was there any indication of the use of the ditches as a collection point for rubbish or night soil. Rather, each of the excavated sections suggests a period of natural silting took place.

This excavation, together with earlier, small-scale work by the Humberside Archaeology Unit and the York Archaeological Trust, have succeeded in more closely defining the area enclosed by the preceptory, and establishing the depths at which archaeological features survive within it. The moat can now be seen to have enclosed a rectangular island of *c.* 83 m (E.-W.) by 121 m (N.-S.): the resulting precinct would have had an enclosed area of *c.* 1 ha. (2.48 acres), which is in keeping with the status of a religious house of middle-ranking importance within the Order.

A detailed archive report is available from the Humberside Archaeology Unit.

193. BRIGG, SCAWBY BROOK (SE 990 071). Excavations were undertaken by the Humberside Archaeology Unit in the same field on two separate occasions in 1991. The field is the site of an earthwork complex at present scheduled as Castlethorpe medieval village, though recent fieldwork has concluded that the village lies further N., near Castlethorpe Hall, and that these earthworks represent a ditched or moated enclosure with additions.

The first excavation (SBB 92), supervised by K. Crooks, in advance of the laying of an underground electricity cable by Yorkshire Electricity, ran just to the E. of the scheduled area and some distance into the field to the N. Three boundary ditches running from the scheduled earthworks were intercepted. They were open and receiving rubbish during the 17th century or earlier, and were finally backfilled in the 19th century.

Trial excavations (CAB 92) followed on part of the scheduled area, supervised by J. Tibbles. Development proposals by the landowners, Jerry Green Foundation Trust, led to the need to evaluate some of the minor earthworks with a view to redefining the scheduled area. The excavations revealed a late Saxon boundary ditch and late medieval boundary wall.

194. COTTINGHAM, BAYNARDS CASTLE (TA 041 330). A trial excavation was carried out by J. Tibbles for the Humberside Archaeology Unit in advance of a planning application to assess the archaeological potential of a site located in the S. outer bailey.

The investigation showed that several phases of archaeological material, dated to the 12th to 14th centuries, lay immediately below the topsoil at a minimum depth of 0.3 m below the present ground level (approximately 10.63 m O.D.). This material comprised chalk floors, wall footings and industrial metal-working areas, the latter still containing the furnace/hearth bases. Wooden sill beams from early 12th-century wall structures and evidence for a wattle and daub structure were also recorded. Several sherds of mid Saxon pottery represented earlier activity in this area.

A full archive report is available from the Humberside Archaeology Unit.

195. HABROUGH (TA 156 142). An excavation was undertaken by D. H. Evans for the Humberside Archaeology Unit and Kinetica Ltd, on a medieval moated site on the E. side of the village of Habrough. The earthworks of this site are still well defined, with the moat enclosing a rectangular island, measuring *c.* 46 m (N.-S.) by 58 m (E.-W.). A raised platform was visible in 1972 in its NW. quadrant, adjacent to a causeway which led across the ditch to a rectangular sunken area immediately to the W.

Excavations in advance of a new gas pipeline provided a section through the enclosure ditches and platform. The moat platform was found to be artificial and sealed 10th-century pottery on the old ground surface beneath it. The enclosure ditches had been water-filled, but had been kept clean by regular scouring until the later 15th century. At this stage, the first of a series of three roof-tile kilns was constructed at the S. end of the moat. Clay pits were dug into

(HUMBERSIDE)

the former moat platform to provide the raw material for the manufacture of these tiles. In the early years of the 17th century the site was abandoned and deliberately slighted; the former moat ditches and clay pits were infilled with waste material from the kilns and domestic rubbish, including discarded high-status possessions.

Documentary evidence suggests that this moat can be identified with the manorial site of the de Saltfletby family during the 13th and 14th centuries. It was subsequently granted to a branch of the Skipwith family in 1365 who were to continue living there as lords of the manor until the end of the 16th century, when they were reputed to have died out. Their demise seems to have signified the end of occupation of this moated manor. The site was subsequently ploughed.

A detailed archive report is available from the Humberside Archaeology Unit.

196. HEDON (TA 189 285). Trial excavations by D. H. Evans for the Humberside Archaeology Unit revealed five main periods of continuous occupation on a site on the N. side of Fletchergate, ranging from the 12th to the 20th century. (Only the three earliest periods are described here.) The site was being redeveloped for sheltered housing.

Period 1 (12th to the early 14th century): six superimposed floor surfaces of timber buildings belonging to this period were encountered.

Period 2 (early 14th century): the level of the street frontage was raised. Substantial parts of a timber building erected on stone wall sills and individual padstones were uncovered, set parallel to the street.

Period 3 (mid 14th to 16th centuries): the level of the frontage was raised with a massive clay raft, and a new terrace of buildings erected. Once again, the main axis was set parallel to the street, but at the W. end of the site a new service wing at right angles to the rest of the building extended back into the yard, creating an L-shaped building plan. The W. end may have had an industrial use, as there was a large rectangular setting for a vat or cistern sunk into the clay platform. The terrace was demolished in the 16th century.

A detailed archive report is available from the Humberside Archaeology Unit.

197. ———, TWYERS HILL (TA 184 289). A non-destructive archaeological assessment of Twyers Hill was carried out by the Humberside Archaeology Unit at the request of Hull City Council to consider the archaeological implications to any development of the land. A survey of the surviving earthworks showed that the E. part of the site contains the well-preserved earthworks of a scheduled medieval moated enclosure and associated ponds, possible additional buildings including the site of a chapel, and a windmill mound, all of which were surrounded by a medieval field system. The documentary record shows that the moated site was occupied by the de la Twyer family from the 12th to at least the 14th centuries. In the 19th century, the site was crossed and partly disturbed by a racecourse.

198. HULL, BLAYDES STAITHE (TA 103 290). Dendrochronological assay of basal planks of one of the two vats excavated on this site in 1989 (Pl. x, A; *Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 195) has demonstrated that they were made of Baltic oak, and are unlikely to have been felled before 1474. If few heartwood rings were removed when the planks were made (and the similarity in end dates suggests this), then the timbers may have been felled before c. 1484. They had been carefully seasoned, and some time may have elapsed while they were stored in a timber yard, before and/or after transportation across the North Sea. A construction date of c. 1490 is therefore possibly the best estimate that can be obtained for this vat (a full account of this study is available as Ancient Monuments Laboratory Report 108/91): this tallies quite well with the date of c. 1500 which was suggested for these structures on the basis of the associated finds and the overlying stratigraphy.

199. NORTH NEWBALD, TOWNSIDE ROAD (SE 912 400). J. Tibbles for the Humberside Archaeology Unit undertook some limited trial excavations which revealed a metalled trackway of probable 14th-century date and the stone packing for two timber posts, which may have been associated with this track. A shallow gully was exposed below the medieval layers, but could not be dated from the material recovered.

The majority of the pottery recovered from the site was of 13th- to 16th-century date. Finds were restricted to a single barbed-and-tanged iron hunting arrowhead dating from the 13th-16th century, several horseshoe nails and some heavily encrusted building ironwork. An archive report is available from the Humberside Archaeology Unit.

KENT. Work by the Field Archaeology Unit, Institute of Archaeology, University College London.

200. LYDD, LYDD QUARRY (TR 024 204). In advance of gravel extraction a watching brief was undertaken during the removal of topsoil and overburden on a 17-acre site by I. M. Grieg for Brett Gravel Ltd. Medieval ditches and pits were identified, surveyed, and sample excavations undertaken before gravel extraction proceeded.

In the medieval period the area was drained, initially by a natural system of channels, and later by a rectilinear pattern of ditches which apparently surrounded a series of small fields. The site of a possible settlement was suggested by a large group of rubbish pits containing quantities of shell and other debris, though no structures were found. A preliminary examination of the pottery suggests a 13th- to 14th-century date range.

201. ROMNEY, OLD ROMNEY (TR 02 25). The hamlet of Old Romney has been suspected for many centuries to be a possible site of the Saxon and early Norman port of Romney. A field-walking survey and an examination of documentary evidence by M. F. Gardiner for English Heritage and the Romney Marsh Research Trust was undertaken to determine if this conjecture could be substantiated and identify the location of any earlier port. A total of 198 ha. was examined in detail. Analysis of the finds is not complete, but preliminary results suggest that much of the pottery is later than the date of the port and comes from the 13th to 15th centuries. Smaller quantities of earlier pottery were found, which may belong to a Saxon and Norman settlement.

LANCASHIRE

202. BROUGHTON, BAILEY'S BRIDGE (SD 517 346). A survey of a moated/ditched enclosure was carried out by T. Welsh. A sub-rectangular mound was found, formed by gullies at the head of a stream to the N., carried round as ditches, but with part of the circuit levelled to the S. and SE. The enclosed area is about *c.* 70 m across; the ditches are 2 m deep, and up to 30 m across. Immediately SSE. of the site is a former fishpond 30 × 9 m. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit.

203. CUERDALE HALL (SD 576 294). A survey of moated/ditched enclosure was carried out by T. Welsh. The hall appears to have been contained within an enclosure *c.* 130 × 100 m within a ditch partly reworked as drainage ditches. The boundary on the W. is a ridge alongside the Ribble bank. On the N. there appears to have been a ditch 15 m wide into which a deep drain has been inserted with upcast bank. For 55 m from the NE. angle is a similar 12 m ditch with less substantial drain and hedge inserted. After a gap of 60 m is a 50 m length of shallow, square-sectioned ditch 7 m wide. The S. side of the enclosure may underlie a range of outbuildings. There is evidence of an outer ditch to the E. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

204. CUERDALE, YEW TREE FARM (SD 591 290). A survey was carried out by T. Welsh of two fishponds with associated building platforms. The upper pond is 14 m square, supplied by a side channel parallel to the stream which it meets below the second pond. The lower has a

(LANCASHIRE)

floor 25 × 9.5 m contained by a 6 m retaining bank, but excavated into the slope at the NW. end. A channel near the bottom end links to the stream which passes along the NE. side. The building platforms are NW. and SE. of the lower pond. Plan and description to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

205. ELSTON, MARSH HOUSE FARM (SD 600 37). A survey of moated-ditched enclosures was carried out by T. Welsh. The site is one of several in the Preston area where an enclosure has been developed around a promontory between stream gully heads. The enclosed area is 60 × 35 m oval, with a ditch 9–12 m wide to the N., linking directly into gullies to the W. and E. and feeding a stream gully to the S. From both side gullies, symmetrical branches occur NW. and NE. suggesting an outer enclosure N. of the site. The site is adjacent to the Roman road from Ribchester towards Preston, and Marsh House is identified with a former Knights Templar holding. A complex of ditches and platforms occurs to the NW. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

206. FRECKLETON (SD 431 292). Archaeological excavation of a ditched enclosure or moated site close to Freckleton was directed by P. Iles of Lancaster University Archaeology Unit in advance of a proposed bypass road. Evaluation trenches excavated in 1990 had confirmed the date of the ditched enclosure as medieval, with the earliest pottery coming from the central enclosed area (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 172). The 1991 excavations, funded by Lancashire County Council, were designed to identify any earth-cut features on the island and to locate the presence of any western ditch. No evidence of structures was recovered from the trenches within the enclosed area. However, evidence for the W. ditch was observed. This had been open, but had been carefully infilled during a later phase. Post-excavation analysis is still in progress.

207. KELLAMERGH (SD 403 290). A survey of moated/ditched enclosures was carried out by T. Welsh. A squarish mound, 15 m square at the top with a shallow moat on three sides, and a deep, incised stream to the S. was recorded. At the NW. angle a causeway links to a circular platform 27 m across, disturbed by modern drains. There are further banks and ditches to the E. and W., but only a raised area on the N. side of the moat, and the outer ditch to the E. encloses a further raised area, alongside the stream. The remains are in the SW. angle of a field named Wall Furlong in the Tithe Award. An early 13th-century charter mentions land in Kellamergh near the land of the little tower on the Wallfurlong (*V.C.H.* citing Lytham Charters at Durham, 2a, 2ac, 4ac, Ebor no. 16). The moats measure 15 m across. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeology.

PRESTON. Surveys were carried out by T. Welsh at the following sites:

208. At *Ashton House* (SD 511 302), the remains of a possible motte were recorded. The main feature is a trapezoidal mound, bounded on the W. by a curved drive, 35 m E.–W. × 36 m N.–S., up to 2 m high, and with a raised edge along the W. side. On this are foundations 10 m wide by at least 12 m long. There are boundary banks in the vicinity, most of which are products of landscaping, but a bank and inclined causeway on the W. may be connected, as may an arc of bank joining the N. end of the main mound. In 1301 a manor house is recorded which was divided three ways between claimants, identifying a hall and E. and W. chambers (*V.C.H.* citing British Museum Add. MS 32106 no. 474). Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

209. At *Broughton Tower Moat* (SD 540 335), a moated/ditched enclosure was recorded on the N. bank of the stream, NE. of the main moat, an area bounded on the N. and E. by a ditch 12 m wide, and on the N. by an inner bank 6 m broad. Symmetrically behind the bank is a

building platform 10 × 9 m while SW., orientated NW.–SE., is another platform 11 × 10 m. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

210. At *Haslam Park* (SD 518 311), a moated/ditched enclosure was recorded. Two sides of a ditched enclosure with an external bank were identified on the N. bank of Savick Brook. The enclosed area measures 40 m by at least 20 m, reduced by river erosion, with rounded NE. and NW. angles; the ditch measures 6 m in width, supported by a bank 3 to 4 m in height. The ditch floor measures 3 m. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

211. At *Killingsough Farm* (SD 561 332), a complex pond system was recorded, comprising four rectangular ponds with supply channels from a parallel system of dams across a now dry stream or conduit. The external and floor dimensions of the ponds are 60 × 50 m (40 × 20), 52 × 42 m (40 × 20), 35 × 25 m (28 × 10) and approximately 40 × 18 m. Two dams 12 m broad occur c. 20 m NW. of the low ends of the two larger ponds, with feed channels across the gap. There are two larger dams upstream, the top dam containing a modern pond. There is a low bank 60 × 20 m across the SW. end of the system. At SD 566 332, SE. of Clock House Farm, a small pond is formed by a dam across the tributary to a gully, and there are other ponds and channels in the vicinity. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

212. At *Kitchen Green* (SD 551 330), a moated/ditched enclosure was recorded on an eminence E. of Midgery Lane beside Sherwood Asda, encroached by housing development. The enclosed area is 55 × 30 m within a ditch 5 to 6 m wide, but elevated where it overlies a circular mound 37 m across on the NW., the interior sloping E. and S. There is a small annexe at the S. end of the W. side, 12 m wide and open-ended. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

213. At *Lea* (SD 496 307), a possible medieval mill site was indicated by an artificial channel across abandoned meanders on Savick Brook. The meanders were replaced by an artificially-cut straight channel early in the 19th century, and the brook has since cut down several metres. The lade starts from a particularly sharp, possibly engineered S. bank meander, and is carried 100 m to the second meander further S. An Inquisition in 1288 mentions a water mill worth 3s. 4d. yearly, and the adjacent fields, now under housing, were labelled parts of Mill Field in the Tithe Award.

214. At *Midgery Lane* (SD 547 334), remains were recorded of a circular ditched enclosure damaged by pipe-laying on the N. side and road construction on the W. It comprises a low rise 45 to 50 m across, contained within a ditch 16 to 18 m across (3 to 5 m floor width). A disused cambered way with side ditches, named 'ancient causeway' on the first O.S. 6-inch plan, crosses the ditch and part of the interior on the NE., merging into Midgery Lane which touches the edge of the enclosed space. Slightly off-centre is a ring bank and inner ditch, 31 m overall, and 8 m internally, although this has been levelled on the N. arc. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

215. PRESTON FRIARY (SD 534 294). Trial trenches were excavated by P. Tostevin of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit in advance of road construction in the area of the site of the Franciscan friary at Preston. The work was commissioned and funded by Lancashire County Council. The area had been affected by the construction of a foundry and the Lancaster Canal in the late 18th century, and the subsequent use of the site as railway sidings. This post-medieval activity had destroyed much of the medieval topography, including the area thought to contain the conventual buildings, but in the N. part of the site a garden soil was identified which produced only medieval pottery and fragments of floor tiles.

(LANCASHIRE)

216. RUFFORD, RUFFORD PARK (SD 455 161). An archaeological evaluation of Rufford Park was undertaken on behalf of Fenshaw Developments, as a result of a planning condition on a golf course development proposal. Fieldwork was undertaken by N. Neil, J. Quartermaine, and P. Tostevin of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit.

Documentary sources for Rufford township are available from 1150–60 onwards, and Hesketh family ownership was continuous from *c.* 1260 to the 20th century. Eighteenth-century maps show a much larger village than that now in existence, much of which was demolished and emparked in the 1820s, following construction of the New Hall in 1760–98. Rufford is one of only seven shrunken or shifted medieval villages (S.M.V.s) recorded in Lancashire, and is one of the best preserved.

Earthwork features were located by fieldwalking and total station instrument survey. An area of *c.* 85,000 sq.m was contour surveyed using *c.* 300 spot heights. The field system displays characteristic small medieval fields and large enclosed fields dating from *c.* 1700.

217. SALWICK HALL (SD 465 322). A complex based on two oval bank and ditch enclosures, resembling a motte and bailey in plan, though not typical in appearance, is situated 40 m S. of the small moat at Salwick Hall Farm. The E. enclosure is an elevation of 180 m long by 45 m wide, oval, formed by a shallow ditch and outer bank, together about 25 m wide. The enclosure is encroached on the NE. by the Lancaster Canal, and on the E. by the approach to a bridge over the canal. Within the enclosure is a rectangular 24 × 16 m platform cut into the S.-facing slope, although on the Tithe Award this area is called Barn Field. The W. enclosure lies 48 m distant, and consists of a rounded oval knoll surrounded by a ditch and outer bank, partly in woodland, overall 120 × 90 m. Both enclosures are on the same axis. The two are enclosed within an outwork comprising a substantial bank, which projects S. of the gap between enclosures, and there is an apparent entrance formed between this and the E. enclosure. No conclusions have been reached about date, which could be Iron Age to medieval, but Salwick is in a central position within Tosti's estate of Preston, and was subordinate to Clifton in subsequent history, in spite of the defensive potential. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

218. SAMLESBURY, SEED HOUSE (SD 593 307). T. Welsh recorded a possible motte with adjoining trapezoidal enclosure formed by a bank, wet moat and outworks, but the site is greatly altered by later activities and cannot be resolved by superficial examination. The supposed motte had top dimensions of 16 × 20 m, and base dimensions of 22 × 26 m, the adjoining enclosure being 35 m at its widest over a bank up to 6 m broad, extending up to 26 m from the base of motte. The bank on the E. is linked to the top of the motte by an incline. There appears to have been a moat up to 12 m wide on the E. side, showing possible adaptation as a fishpond, but on the N. there is a deep dry ditch up to 6 m wide. A building appears to have been constructed on the SE. angle of the motte with an inclined access cut into the mound. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

219. STAINING (SD 352 637). A survey of moated/ditched enclosures was carried out by T. Welsh. On the N. bank of an incised stream, an area 50 m E.–W. by at least 35 m was recorded, possibly having extended S. of the present stream/drain, enclosed by a moat 15 m broad on two sides and part of a third. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

220. TREALES, BAINES HILL (SD 446 332). T. Welsh recorded a single enclosure 120 m in diameter within a ditch and outer bank, of which two-thirds of the circumference is extant, the remainder removed by deep ploughing. Two entrance gaps occur, one on the NW., the other of complex design with outworks on the N., behind which is a building platform. This

part of the site is named Barn Field on the Tithe Award. The site is 450 m NE. of the centre of Treales village, formerly occurring as Trevels or Treules, the name being identified as a Tref Lys, implying a hundred court or principal place. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

221. WARTON (FYLDE), WARTON BANK (SD 405 272). A survey of moated/ditched enclosures was carried out by T. Welsh. On an eroded former cliff, a double-moated enclosure was recorded, 40 m square, enclosed by a ditch 6 m wide, 0.6 m deep, with the S. side extended to meet the outer ditch on the E. and N. sides, forming an enclosure 70 by at least 95 m. A ruined building shown on the Tithe Award map of 1839 overlies the junction of the inner and outer ditch. It formed a discrete croft, including a triangular ditched extension to the S. Parts of Warton Bank were gifts to the monastery at Lytham, and to Cockersand and Whalley abbeys c. 1240, including a croft of one acre extent, but the locations are lost. In the Tithe Award both owner and tenant are unconnected with adjoining land. Plan and description supplied to Lancaster University Archaeology Unit and County Archaeologist.

222. WHALLEY, WHALLEY ABBEY (SD 733 360). Further historic fabric survey of the Cistercian abbey, owned by Blackburn Diocese, was funded by English Heritage in advance of conservation work (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 173). Stone-by-stone elevation drawings were produced from photogrammetric plots and rectified photography supplied by English Heritage's Technical Services Group, supplemented by hand-measured survey. Site work was carried out by J. G. Smith and P. Redmayne of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit, under the direction of N. Neil.

The work accomplished consisted of surveys of the abbot's kitchen range, which was partly rebuilt in the 16th century as the Long Gallery of the Assheton manor house, and of the abbey church choir pits. The latter were excavated and much repaired in the 1930s. The decorated slabs covering eight abbots' graves were also recorded. The completion of stone-by-stone recording of an earlier survey of the W. range of the cloisters, begun in 1988, was also achieved.

LEICESTERSHIRE. Work by Leicestershire Archaeological Unit.

223. EMPINGHAM, HALL CLOSE (SK 947 083). Work by M. Beamish, funded by Anglian Water, in advance of the replacing of a water main, revealed several phases of medieval activity associated with fishponds and a bank. The excavations also identified archaeological areas with good potential for survival. Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums. Publication in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* (forthcoming).

224. LEICESTER, CASTLE GARDENS (SK 582 042). Excavation by R. Buckley and J. Hagar, funded by Leicestershire County Council, in advance of the final phase of reconstruction on the boundary wall of Castle House, produced further evidence relating to the medieval castle defences, already noted during previous watching briefs on the site (*Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* LX (1986), 92; LXV (1991), 97; *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 174). A 9 m long section of the S. edge of the castle bailey ditch could only be excavated to a depth of 3 m for safety reasons. Part of the ditch fill consisted of a substantial layer of sandstone masonry rubble; many of the stone blocks were dressed, with mortar adhering to them. A similar layer of rubble recorded in excavation across the ditch in Newarke Houses Garden in 1939 was taken as evidence of a stone wall having been added to the bank, and later thrown down into the ditch when the castle was slighted during the rebellion of 1163 (*Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* xxii (1942-43), part 2, 127-70). Note in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

225. ———, CAUSEWAY LANE (SK 584 048). Following trial excavations in 1980 (*Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.* LV (1980), 83-84), further excavations by R. Buckley and A. Connor, funded by the Inland Revenue, in advance of development within the Roman and medieval

(LEICESTERSHIRE)

walled town, revealed Saxon pottery, evidence for at least one medieval timber-framed building, a series of medieval rubbish pits and wells. The timber building utilized Roman foundations in its construction, whilst the medieval pits and wells formed two distinct sets of alignments: one following Causeway Lane, and the orientation of an early Roman ditch, and the other respecting East Bond Street and a Roman stone building dating from *c.* 150. Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums. Publication in *Leics. Museums Archaeological Reports* (forthcoming).

226. ———, FREE LANE (SK 587 045). Excavations by J. Lucas, D. Mackie and M. Shaw, funded by the Leicestershire Partnership, in advance of development at the junction of Free Lane and Lower Free Lane, revealed a field ditch orientated S.-W. to N.-E., of either Roman or medieval date, suggesting that much of the area lies within the historic field system surrounding the town. Medieval pits, possibly relating to suburban activities centred on either the Gallowtree Gate or Humberstone Gate street frontages, were also located. Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

227. ———, 33 TO 47 HIGH STREET (SK 585 045). Excavations by J. Lucas and J. Hagar, funded by Amicable Investments Limited in advance of redevelopment, uncovered medieval pits containing pottery dating from the 12th and 13th centuries. Note in *Trans. Leics. Archaeol. Hist. Soc.*, to be followed by a full report. The site lies immediately to the N. of the Swines Market, one of the major thoroughfares of the medieval town, and was occupied in part by the Lord's Place, the town house of the Earls of Huntingdon. Finds and records with Leicestershire Museums.

LINCOLNSHIRE

228. BOOTHBY PAGNELL, NORMAN MANOR HOUSE (SK 970 306). A watching brief in 1990 by T. Zeffertt, South Kesteven Community Archaeologist, on drainage trenches at the Norman Manor House at Boothby Pagnell, recovered mid Saxon pottery and evidence of structures pre-dating the house.

229. BOSTON, SHODFRIARS LANE (TF 329 438). Evaluation by M. Jarvis of Heritage Lincolnshire on the site of the Dominican friary revealed the foundations of a wall of Barnack stone, interpreted as the precinct wall of the friary. A 2 m wide E.-W. drainage ditch is presumed to have served one of the friary buildings and would have drained into the Barditch. Waterlogged medieval deposits were present on the site.

230. BOURNE, CHERRY HOLT LANE (TF 105 200). A small excavation in advance of development by T. Hurley, South Kesteven Community Archaeologist at Heritage Lincolnshire, revealed a medieval pottery production site. The main features examined included waster heaps, boundary ditches and a clay pit. The site lay immediately to the N. of an earlier excavation of a post-medieval kiln and workshop (N. Kerr, *A Medieval and Post-medieval Pottery Industry: Excavations in Eastgate, Bourne, Lincs.* (1973)). The majority of material dates to the early 14th century. The large quantities of wasters have been identified by H. Healey as Bourne ware types A and B.

231. FISHTOFT (TF 363 421). During excavation by D. Trimble of the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology (now Heritage Lincolnshire) within this village near Boston, a series of ditches, two of which formed a possible driveway, were found. A number of mid Saxon pottery sherds, large quantities of shell and bone, and a fragment of bone comb were recovered from some of the ditches. This is the first site of mid Saxon date to be excavated in this coastal area of Lincolnshire.

232. GRANTHAM, AVENUE ROAD (SK 915 357). A watching brief was carried out in 1990 on foundation trenches by T. Hurley, South Kesteven Community Archaeologist. The sections indicated considerable post-medieval disturbance but a sherd of 14th-century pottery, possibly from Nottingham, was recovered from the lowest levels.

233. ———, 6-8 CASTLEGATE (SK 915 357). A watching brief in 1990 by T. Zeffertt for the Trust for Lincolnshire Archaeology on an extension to offices led to the identification of the Castlegate site as an Anglo-Scandinavian industrial site. A brief excavation was carried out in a small area with the Grantham Archaeology Group. A possible sunken-floor structure was found, although it was incomplete in plan. The early medieval working area included pits, gullies and post-holes which contained pottery, industrial debris and animal bones. The finds included over 50 sherds of Saxon pottery. Initial examination of the finds suggest a similarity to Coppergate, York, and Flaxengate, Lincoln. The modern garden boundaries coincide with the buried boundaries. This is the first early medieval industrial site identified in Grantham.

234. ———, LONDON ROAD (SK 918 352). Excavation by D. Trimble for Heritage Lincolnshire in advance of the construction of a petrol storage tank revealed part of a medieval cemetery. The 49 inhumations excavated are thought to be part of the cemetery attached to the medieval hospital of St Leonards. Initial examination by Sheffield University indicates that several of the skeletons display signs of leprosy. The hospital lay to the S. of the medieval town in the area now known as Spittlegate.

LINCOLN. Work by the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit. See further *Lincoln Archaeology No. 3, 1990-1991*, 3rd Annual Report of the City of Lincoln Archaeology Unit.

235. At *Bishop's Old Palace* (SK 978 717), continued survey work on behalf of English Heritage under the supervision of M. Brann, indicated the presence of a 12th-century S. range, which was largely demolished when the new kitchen block S. of the W. hall was built in the early 13th century. Work continues.

236. Close to the *Central Library* (SK 978 713), remains of the Franciscan friary were revealed as part of a site evaluation, supervised by L. Donel, in advance of a new library extension by Lincolnshire County Council.

237. At *Garmston House*, 262-263 High Street (SK 976 715), conversion and restoration work uncovered a 12th-century double recess feature in the N. wall of the front range.

238. RIBY CROSSROADS (TA 187 081). Excavations were carried out by K. Steedman of the Humberside Archaeology Unit in advance of the construction of a section of gas pipeline. A 300 m length of the easement was examined in detail following stripping of topsoil.

The bulk of the recorded features were remains of a substantial mid Saxon rural settlement, with numerous field and enclosure ditches and sparse elements of possible post-built and sunken-featured buildings. Although early Saxon pottery was present in some quantities, it was almost invariably found in the company of later types. The settlement, or at least the part sampled, seems to have fallen out of use by the mid 9th century. Ditches were allowed to silt up, and all features became sealed beneath a layer of dark sand.

The site produced a large assemblage of finds including pottery, bone combs, metalwork (e.g. iron arrowheads, decorated pins and a large lead vessel) and animal bone.

239. TUPHOLME ABBEY (TF 144 682). A survey and trial excavation of the presumed site of the gatehouse at the Premonstratensian abbey was carried out by staff and students of Nottingham Polytechnic, under the supervision of Heritage Lincolnshire. Recent survey work by R.C.H.M.(E.) had cast doubt on the traditional assumptions as to the siting of the

(LINCOLNSHIRE)

gatehouse just to the E. of the present-day field entrance. The excavation showed that the bulk of the earthwork in this position consisted of demolition material dating to the post-Dissolution use of the site. Below this dump of building debris a portion of a narrow wall (c. 0.55 m wide) was located, aligned NW.-SE., and of similar stone to the surviving abbey ruins. The wall probably relates to the abbey buildings but is unlikely to be part of the gatehouse. Excavations will continue in July 1992.

MERSEYSIDE

240. WIRRAL, THURSTASTON (SJ 238 832). SE. of the Visitor Centre, T. Welsh recorded an enclosure 37 m by at least 40 m, contained on three sides by a shallow ditch 5 m wide and an outer bank 5 m broad, the fourth side being in disturbed ground. The site is crossed by cultivation ridges and an old field boundary, both cutting through ditch and bank, and the embankment bounding the marl pit ponds encroaches on the bank.

NORFOLK. Work by the Norfolk Archaeological Unit.

241. BILLINGFORD (County Site No. 7206, TG 007 203). Work funded by Atlas Aggregates Ltd was undertaken by H. Wallis. The site was predominantly one of late Iron Age and Roman features but an area of mid Saxon ironworking was also exposed. Work continues in 1992.

242. EMNETH, ST EDMUND'S CHURCH (TF 488 074). Following the discovery of a tiled pavement in the N. chapel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 32 (1988), 262) the remainder of the chapel floor was replaced in 1991, to the W. of the previous observations. A second pavement was uncovered by E. J. Rose for Norfolk Landscape Archaeology, separated by a clay floor from the tiles at the E. end found in 1987. It occupied the area around the central pier of the chancel arcade and consisted of a fragment of a pattern of diagonally set blue and yellow tiles, 115 mm square, edged by rows of tiles 140 mm square, glazed blue-black and yellow or green. This is an important combination as the smaller Flemish tiles have been dated in the past to c. 1400 and the larger tiles have occurred in contexts of the late 15th to mid 16th centuries, yet here they clearly form a pavement of a single period. Loose fragments of other 14th-/15th-century tiles recovered include an unusual variant of a Bawsey fabric and a Flemish tile with a very unusual slip and copper glaze. The pavement may have been a standing for an altar against a parclose screen.

243. GORLESTON, ADDISON ROAD (County Site No. 10562, TG 525 052). Evaluation excavation by H. Wallis on behalf of Norfolk County Council was carried out on a proposed development site between Addison Road and Burnt Lane in Gorleston. The site was thought to lie within the precinct of the Augustinian friary which was founded in the mid 13th century. No evidence of the friary was revealed by the excavation, but documentary research and analysis of the results of previous excavations in the vicinity confirmed that the site does indeed lie within the friary precinct. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

244. GREAT YARMOUTH, TOWN HALL — ST PETER'S PLAIN (County Site No. 4294, TG 527 073). Survey work of a stretch of town wall was conducted by R. Smith on behalf of Great Yarmouth Borough Council and English Heritage prior to consolidation. A written description was supplemented by drawings and photographs. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

245. KETTLESTONE (County Site No. 7107, TF 951 289). An evaluation trench was excavated by K. Penn on behalf of Pioneer Aggregates across a site threatened by gravel extraction, revealing small ditches of probable medieval date. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

NORWICH. Work by the Norfolk Archaeological Unit.

246. At *Old Cattle Market Car Park* ('*Castle Mall*') (County Site No. 777, TG 233 084), excavation of this 6-a. urban site by J. Reeve on behalf of Estates and General (Investments) plc and English Heritage was successfully completed in 1991. Work in 1989 and 1990 had established that the area had been extensively settled in the late Saxon period and that the imposition of the Norman castle and its S. bailey had been at the expense of this settlement. Work during 1991 concentrated on the area encircled by the massive barbican ditch. Major discoveries included a proto-barbican ditch, a large 14th-century flint-built well c. 30 m in depth and the flint and mortar remains of the barbican gatehouse itself, which had been pushed into the ditch at some point during the 18th century. Excavation to the base of the castle bridge funded by Ove Arup Ltd revealed that the S. abutment extends c. 7 m below present ground level, is faced with Caen stone and has a plinth of nine chamfered Caen stone risers (Pl. x, b).

247. At *City Wall* (TG 236 077), survey work on the line of the city wall by R. Smith on behalf of Norwich City Council was undertaken adjacent to Carrow Hill prior to repointing. A written description was supplemented by drawings and photographs. Work continues.

248. At *Gentleman's Walk* (County Site No. 868, TG 230 085), a small-scale excavation was carried out by H. Wallis on behalf of Sears Property and Developments Ltd at a development site on the E. side of Gentleman's Walk. This revealed evidence of domestic occupation, including a hearth provisionally dated to the 12th century. Later in the year a watching brief on the same site indicated that archaeological deposits survive to a depth of 3 m in this area.

249. At *Heigham Street* (County Site No. 862, TG 225 092), an evaluation excavation was carried out by H. Wallis on the site of a proposed development fronting Heigham Street, Norwich, funded by BPC Land & Estates Ltd. The site lies within a suburb of the medieval city of Norwich. Previous archaeological work carried out in the vicinity had located evidence of occupation from the 14th century onwards. The trial excavation revealed evidence of probable on-site butchering of animals and a possible tanning process dating from the 13th century. Later medieval properties were also identified. The possibility of earlier occupation on site exists as it was not possible to excavate the trenches down to the natural sands and gravels. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

250. At *St Andrew's Hall* (formerly Dominican Friary) (County Site No. 428, TG 231 088), a small evaluation was carried out in the SW. corner of the cloister garth, adjacent to a 19th-century turret staircase within the cloister range to the N. of the Blackfriars' church by P. Andrews on behalf of Norwich City Council. This work was necessitated by a proposal to carry out structural repairs to the turret staircase. A sequence of layers was revealed including probable pre-friary marsh deposits, and dumps of chalk, sand and clay associated with the levelling-up of the area following construction of the foundation courses of the cloister walls in the later 14th or early 15th century. Few later deposits survived. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

251. At *St Andrew's Hill* (County Site No. 864; TG 231 087), renovation work on this post-medieval building uncovered archaeological features within the N. cellar which were recorded by A. Shelley on behalf of Norwich City Council. A 12th-century pit had been cut by a later, deeper pit for which no date could be established but which had been backfilled with chalk to consolidate the cellar floor. A herringbone brick wall overlaid the earlier pit — unfortunately not enough remained to ascertain whether this wall predated the building. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

252. At *St George's Church, Tombland* (County Site No. 454, TG 233 088), an archaeological survey of the chancel arch of this largely 15th-century church was carried out by P. Andrews

(NORFOLK)

on behalf of the church prior to remedial works. Partial stripping of the plaster on either face of the chancel arch revealed extensive cracking of the masonry and structural failure of the brick relieving arch. Evidence of repair, possibly over several centuries, was indicated by superficial remedial actions including the filling of cracks with oyster shells in a lime mortar, tiles, timber wedges, molten lead, mild steel and sheetrock. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

253. At *Theatre Royal* (County Site No. 372; TG 227 083), survey work and a small excavation were undertaken by D. Forrest and R. Moore of a flint wall and adjacent deposits prior to demolition of the wall during refurbishment of the Theatre Royal. The work was funded by the Trustees of the Theatre Royal. The wall is almost certainly medieval in origin although the absence of artefacts from the excavated deposits hinders absolute dating. The structure was repaired and repointed on several occasions, utilizing dressed stone from a demolished ecclesiastical building (possibly the chapel of St Mary in the Field). Demolition in early 1992 revealed a carved limestone label stop in the shape of the head of a mitred bishop (Fig. 11). Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

254. At 37-39 *Timberhill* (County Site No. 872, TG 232 082), a small-scale excavation by A. Shelley on behalf of D. Grady found evidence, in the form of a ditch, to suggest that All Saints' church (All Saints' Green) was founded in the 11th century and that its N. boundary was finally fixed in the later medieval period when yards behind the Timberhill street frontage were established. No definitive evidence could be found, however, for Saxon occupation of the site. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

255. *SEDFORD* (County Site No. 1079, TF 710 363). A watching brief and excavation was carried out at Sedgford in West Norfolk by S. Bates on behalf of Anglian Water along the line of a water pipe which was being laid through an area known to contain possible mid Saxon settlement and burials. The work provided an opportunity to study the development of the nearby fen and gave likely early medieval date for the construction of a causeway over the Heacham River. An oven, dating to the mid Saxon period, was excavated and boundary ditches and occupation spreads, also probably dating to this period, offered an insight into the location and extent of the settlement. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

256. *THETFORD, ABBEY FARM (OUTER COURT OF CLUNIAC PRIORY)* (County Site No. 5748, TL 865 835). Evaluation excavation, funded by Breckland District Council, was undertaken by K. Penn and revealed part of a bell-pit of probable 12th-century date and associated bell founding debris. Report in Norfolk S.M.R.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE

257. *BRACKLEY, EGERTON HOUSE* (SP 591 374). An archaeological evaluation was carried out in the grounds of Egerton House by M. Shaw and S. Steadman of the Northamptonshire Archaeology Unit (Contracts Section). The work was financed by English Heritage. The site lies in the Old Town of Brackley, by St Peter's, the parish church. It was anticipated that Saxon settlement remains might be present. A total of seven trenches were excavated in areas affected by development proposals.

Little evidence of Saxon activity was recovered, although a small amount of early/mid Saxon, mid Saxon Ipswich ware and late Saxon pottery was present as a residual element in the pottery assemblage. The Ipswich ware sherds are of interest in being one of the most westerly discoveries of this pottery ware.

A possible boundary ditch and a large number of pits of medieval date were uncovered but no definite evidence of buildings of this period was located.

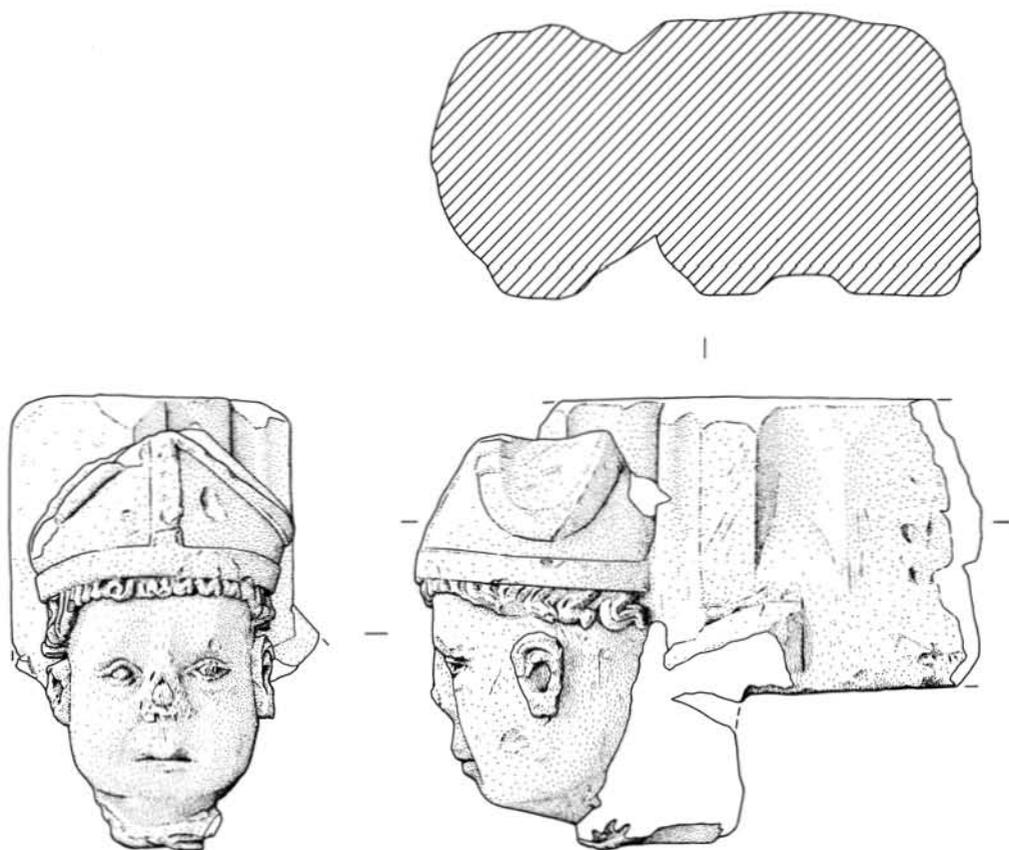


FIG. 11
THEATRE ROYAL, NORWICH, NORFOLK
Label stop, possibly from St Mary in the Field. Scale 1:3

258. **HIGHAM FERRERS CASTLE** (SP 961 686). An archaeological evaluation was carried out by M. Shaw and S. Steadman of the Northamptonshire Archaeology Unit (Contracts Section) at the S. end of the site of Higham Ferrers Castle (Scheduled Ancient Monument, Northamptonshire NN13607). Nothing now remains of the castle above ground and the evaluation was intended to discover whether archaeological deposits relating to the castle or to pre-castle occupation survived. The evaluation comprised an assessment of the documentary sources and trial trenching.

Pre-Castle Occupation: a portion of a post-in-trench structure of probable late Saxon date was located towards the centre of the site. Ten sherds of late Saxon pottery recovered as a residual element in later contexts are also likely to have originated from pre-castle occupation levels.

Early Castle-Period Occupation: the earliest castle on the site is generally assumed to be a motte and bailey castle of late 11th-century date, although there is no documentary reference to a castle on the site until considerably later. No definite traces of an early castle were recovered. In all trenches a layer of dark loam with charcoal flecks which contained post-1100 pottery was located. A low mound (Mound 2), c. 1 m in height, was uncovered at

(NORTHAMPTONSHIRE)

the N. end of the site overlying the dark loam and a short length of stone foundations located towards the centre of the site is probably also of this period.

Later Castle-Period Occupation: a large ditch was located towards the centre of the site. Due to the alignment of the trenches at an angle eccentric to that of the ditch, it was not possible to ascertain the width of the ditch or its precise course. Its fill was removed to a maximum depth of 1.6 m. Medieval fills were overlaid by a thick layer of silt which presumably indicates a period of slow silting into a partially backfilled ditch. A Nuremberg token of Hans Krauwinkel (active 1580–1610) was recovered from the silt layer. There can be little doubt that this ditch is part of the defences of the castle; possibly it enclosed the Inner Ward.

A mound on the inner edge of the ditch (Mound 1) is likely to have been created at the time of the excavation of the ditch. The area between this mound and Mound 2, a distance of 9 m, was then filled, perhaps with material excavated from the ditch, raising the height of the area inside the ditch by c. 1.4 m.

259. RAUNDS, MANOR HOUSE (SP 9995 7300). An archaeological evaluation was carried out at Raunds Manor House, Manor Street, Raunds by M. Audouy and M. Webster of the Northamptonshire Archaeology Unit (Contracts Section). The evaluation comprised the excavation of six trenches, a magnetometer survey of an area 0.32 ha., and an architectural survey of the Manor House itself by B. Giggins. The site lies adjacent to St Peter's (formerly St Mary's) church, the parish church, c. 200 m SW. of the Burystead excavation site where Saxon and medieval occupation deposits had previously been found.

Evidence of extensive settlement dating to the Saxon and medieval periods was recovered. All trenches contained cut features including post-holes, gullies, ditches and large quarry pits, at depths of only 0.15 m–0.4 m. No structural patterning could be observed, possibly due to the small-scale nature of the work. The ceramics recovered during the excavation range from early/mid Saxon wares to late medieval types. A predominance of late Saxon wares suggests a peak of activity at this time. The presence of Ipswich ware pottery in some contexts, albeit in small quantity, suggests occupation during the mid Saxon period.

The architectural survey of the manor house suggested that part of the existing building is 15th-century. Two 12th-century moulded stones, reused as the jambs of a doorway, may attest to an earlier origin.

260. WARMINGTON, WARMINGTON BYPASS (TL 0791). An archaeological evaluation was carried out along the proposed route of the bypass by M. Shaw and M. Webster of the Northamptonshire Archaeology Unit (Contracts Section). The evaluation included an assessment of the documentary sources, fieldwalking of all available arable fields along the proposed routes, an earthwork survey and trial trenching.

A manorial site lay close to the bypass route at TL 074 916. In a parish survey, with accompanying maps, of 1621, it is described as 'Berrysteed'. An adjoining field to the S. is described as St Andrew's Close, alias Chapel Close, while a mill is shown to the N. on a site now occupied by a disused 19th-century mill building. This area is probably the site of the main medieval manor of Warmington, which belonged to Peterborough Abbey.

All or part of six fields (WR 1–6), covering a total area of c. 32 ha., were fieldwalked at 30 m intervals. A further field in which part of the manor site lay (WR 13) was walked at 15 m intervals. A concentration of early/mid Saxon pottery was located in this field at TL 073 915. A further concentration was located in Field WR 5 at TL 066 913. Only the S. part of this field was walked as it lay largely outside the line of the bypass. Accordingly this concentration may continue into the N. half of the field. Other more minor concentrations of early/mid Saxon pottery were also located — in fact pottery of this date was recovered from six of the seven fields walked.

A total of seven trenches were excavated to check features identified in the earthwork survey and to examine the manor site and adjacent early/mid Saxon pot scatter at the point

where one of the proposed bypass routes passes through it. All features uncovered were planned and recorded but only limited excavation was undertaken. Features of medieval date were located at TL 075 917, while a building, probably of post-medieval date, was located at TL 076 915. On the manor house site, surfaces and features of medieval date were located at TL 074 915, badly damaged by ploughing. A large number of early/mid Saxon sherds were recovered from this trench. None of the features could be positively assigned an early/mid Saxon date, although some of the undated features may have belonged to this period. Small but significant quantities of early/mid Saxon pottery (given the scale of the work undertaken), were recovered from five of the other trenches.

The quantity and widespread occurrence of early/mid Saxon pottery is of especial interest. Apart from a few sherds of mid Saxon Ipswich ware, the assemblage can only be assigned a broad date range of 450–850.

Further work will be undertaken ahead of, and during, the construction of the bypass.

NORTHUMBERLAND

261. BRINKBURN, PRIORY MILL (MZ 117 983). Limited archaeological excavation uncovered the remains of a 14th-century priory gatehouse at Brinkburn Mill near Rothbury. The gateway jamb survives up to two courses high and has a continuous moulding and a well-worn threshold. A full report by Peter Ryder is available from the County S.M.R. Northumberland.

262. CORBRIDGE, NO. 8 TRINITY TERRACE (NY 988 648). A watching brief during the construction of a house extension uncovered eight articulated burials associated with the site of Trinity Church. The church is first mentioned in documentary reference in 1356 and was still standing in 1549. A full report by P. Ryder is available from the County S.M.R. Northumberland.

OXFORDSHIRE

263. EYNHAM, EYNHAM ABBEY (SP 433 091). Excavations directed by G. D. Keevil and A. Hardy of the Oxford Archaeological Unit and funded by English Heritage continued during 1991. The final season dealt with the abbey kitchen, a pair of cellars, and an area of rubbish pits. The kitchen backed on to the refectory, and was approximately 15 m square. It was separated into two areas: a continuous range of ovens spanned the N. end, while the rest of the building contained a sequence of floors, hearths and rake-out ash layers similar to that noted in the transitional kitchen (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 180–83). Drains and basins were also found; the water was channelled from the laver in the cloister garth, and a length of lead pipe was found in situ in the middle of the kitchen.

Two cellars were found to the S. of the kitchen. These were probably the main food and drink stores. Between them was a series of rubbish pits. The area was bounded by a wall to the S., probably representing the precinct wall of the inner court.

A further building belonging to the transitional phase was found beneath the kitchen. The structure was square, but circular turrets were built onto the SE. and SW. corners. These seem to be too large to be stair wells, and there was no evidence for hearths in them. The function of the building is unclear, but it may have been a gatehouse.

Little more was added to the plan of the late Saxon abbey, but it has been possible to refine the interpretation of the groundplan. The principal building was a long hall. A courtyard area to the E. of this was flanked by ranged buildings to the N. and S.; this may have been a form of cloister. Further buildings, including a cellar, lay to the N. and W. of the long hall. Specific functions cannot yet be assigned to these buildings.

Early and mid Saxon deposits were also excavated. A further three *grubenhäuser* were excavated. One of these contained a very fine stamped and bossed pot. At least three examples of an unusual building form were found, consisting of a shallow pit reminiscent of a *grubenhäus*, but infilled with a gravelly matrix; this was the bed for a sandy clay floor which

(OXFORDSHIRE)

had been affected locally by fire, attesting to hearth activity. The structures were surrounded by stakes.

The R.C.H.M.(E.) has surveyed the earthworks within the abbey precinct, and it is hoped that the Ancient Monuments Laboratory will undertake a geophysical survey.

264. ———, EYNHAM MOAT (SP 432 089). An evaluation and excavation directed by G. D. Keevil and M. Parsons of the Oxford Archaeological Unit and funded by Thames Water Utilities Ltd sampled a small moated site within the precinct of Eynsham Abbey. The moat seems to have been built at the end of the 11th century, and was in private hands until 1217. It was then subsumed into the abbey precinct, which was being expanded so that a flight of fishponds could be built. These still survive immediately to the N. of the moated site.

The moat was dug into layers of sand and gravel. The upcast from the moat ditch was used to build the moat platform. No buildings were revealed by the excavation, but the platform is higher to the S. of the trench, and buildings probably lie there. Rubbish pits were found on the E. side of the moat; several of these contained thick lenses of carbonized seeds and grain.

265. YARNTON, WORTON RECTORY FARM (SP 474 113). A Saxon settlement has been excavated by G. Hey for the Oxford Archaeological Unit on the edge of the second gravel terrace just above the Thames floodplain. The plans of four large timber halls c. 17 × 6.5 m have been recovered and at least four others probably existed but were difficult to fully expose in the silty sub-soil. Simple post-built wall construction seems to have been used, although some beam slot construction was observed. Radiocarbon dates on charcoal from the two post-holes of the W. hall indicates a date in the first half of the 7th century A.D. Other smaller buildings have been excavated and twelve sunken-featured buildings have been found lying SW. of the halls (though the very slight dating evidence suggests the sunken-featured structures were earlier). The buildings respect a large sub-rectangular enclosure within which some structures have been detected. Gullies and shallow ditches delineated the occupation zones elsewhere.

A smithy with an oval stone hearth base and a square stone possible working platform was found, overlying one of the cuts of the large enclosure. Hammer scale and slag were recovered from the adjacent area. Deep, irregular pits, generally devoid of occupation refuse, could well have been excavated to recover the fine sand for flux.

An area of paddocks, gullies, pits and wells lay S. of the occupation area. A wooden framework resembling a ladder was preserved in one well which was also dated to the first part of the 7th century A.D.

Datable finds from the site were rare and it is uncertain whether the settlement layout represents a contemporary plan or a gradual shift of smaller-scale occupation.

SHROPSHIRE

266. LUDLOW, LUDLOW CASTLE, THE SOLAR BLOCK (SO 508 746). The owners of Ludlow Castle, the Powis Castle Estate, are, with financial help from English Heritage, renovating and repairing the fabric (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 183–84). The latest phase of this work has concentrated on the solar block to the W. of the great hall, and English Heritage commissioned the Hereford Archaeology Unit to add details to the photogrammetric survey of the I.A.A.S., York, survey other parts of the complex, and provide an architectural and structural analysis of the building. The work was directed by R. K. Morriss.

The solar block was built against one of the original open-backed towers of the late 11th-century castle. The earlier masonry also included a complex system of stepped mural passages (Pl. xi) and vices to provide access from ground to first floor level. The existence of two high-status garderobes accessed by these passages possibly indicate the close proximity

of a building of high status. There is evidence in the internal walls of the tower to suggest an original first-floor level. It seems unlikely that the tower was, strictly speaking, open-backed. It may have had a timber-framed back or there may have been a building projecting from it into the bailey.

The medieval solar block has usually been considered to belong to the early 14th century, when Roger Mortimer, Earl of March, owned the castle. However, the architectural evidence suggests an earlier date, and at the same time, also suggests that the great hall is contemporary with it. It is likely that the hall and solar were started in the mid-late 1280s by Piers de Geneville. The original two-storey solar design was then changed, possibly during construction, and a second floor added.

A proposed porch over the steps leading up to the great hall, in the angle between hall and solar, was part of the new design, but although the tushes for its walls were built into the masonry, it appears to have been abandoned. The altered design of the solar itself appears to have been finished off in some haste, and not very well. When complete, there was a suite of good quality rooms on first and second floors, connecting with new floor levels inserted into the Norman tower and closets in a new extension built outside the original curtain. There was also an additional chamber built on top of the older tower. The basement was presumably part of the services, and the ground floor may have also been converted to service use after the construction of the great chamber block, almost certainly by Mortimer, at the E. end of the great hall — possibly in the 1327–30 period.

267. ———, MILL STREET, BARNABY HOUSE (SO 512 744). Barnaby House was, until recently, the gymnasium of Ludlow College (formerly the Grammar School). Shropshire County Council's Education Department commissioned the Hereford Archaeology Unit to undertake an outline survey, directed by R. K. Morriss (Pl. x, c).

The stone-built structure had a long and confusing structural history, possibly dating back to the early 14th century. It seems to have always been of two storeys until its conversion into a gymnasium, and had at least one external stack. Two original windows, one two-centred and one with shouldered lintel, survived, as did a door surround with shouldered lintel head that appeared to have been turned around. The local tradition that this was a pilgrims' hostel could not simply be dismissed; it is certain that this long narrow building, just inside the town hall near to Mill Street gate, was even longer, and there could have been more external stacks and windows. A domestic or military use seems unlikely; all the known religious houses are accounted for, and the lost chapel of St Mary in the Vale is thought to have been nearby.

At a later date its original roof was removed and replaced by one made up of good-quality reused timbers, possibly from just two roofs, and probably constructed by the early 16th century. Although the original function of the building may have changed by the early 15th century, by the early 16th century it was almost certainly a dwelling of some status and had been considerably altered. Amongst the more remarkable survivals of this period are the rapidly deteriorating remains of unique domestic early 16th-century wall paintings.

SOMERSET

268. CHILCOMPTON, CHURCH OF ST JOHN THE BAPTIST (ST 647 524). A watching brief of service trenches by C. and N. Holinrake for Somerset County Council, revealed evidence for the earlier history of the church which had been completely rebuilt during the 19th century. Sections of the original medieval S. wall were revealed together with the entrance slab of the medieval church, part of a massive block of local conglomerate which also formed the footings for the medieval S. porch.

269. GLASTONBURY, SILVER STREET (ST 503 390). A watching brief was undertaken by V. Jenkins and C. Newman for Wessex Archaeology during the repair and replacement of part of the sewerage system of Glastonbury along Silver Street and Chilwell Street, which

(SOMERSET)

runs alongside the N. and E. sides of the abbey precinct walls respectively. Very little archaeological evidence was recovered; there was no intensive medieval occupation along Chilkwell Street or an earlier road. Occupation immediately outside the abbey precinct, against the wall, now seems unlikely. This project was commissioned and financed by Wessex Water plc, and Wessex Archaeology gratefully acknowledge their co-operation and support.

270. ILCHESTER-ODCOMBE (WATER PIPELINE) (ST 524 223–ST 505 158). A watching brief was carried out by A. P. Fitzpatrick and A. Crockett for Wessex Archaeology during construction of a water main between Ilchester and Odcombe Reservoir, following an archaeological assessment of the route. Known archaeological sites on or close to the pipeline route include two deserted medieval villages at ST 511 213 and ST 509 173.

Discoveries during the watching brief included a boundary ditch associated with the deserted medieval settlement at Barrow in Odcombe (ST 509 173), and evidence for extensive ridge and furrow cultivation was also noted. Medieval finds adjacent to Sock Dennis Farm confirm information recorded on the County Sites and Monuments Record. The project was financed by Wessex Water plc through their contractors DOCWRA Construction.

271. LANGORT, ST GILDAS CONVENT (ST 422 269). An evaluation was undertaken by J. Hawkes of AC Archaeology within a 0.75 ha. site in an area previously identified as the N. part of the Saxon burh. A geophysical survey (magnetometer and resistivity) was carried out and thirteen hand-dug test pits were dug in allotments and playing fields immediately inside the presumed burghal defensive circuit.

Geophysical survey provided no evidence for features other than those likely to have been of geological origin or those associated with modern landscaping. The hand-excavated test pits demonstrated that deep deposits of an orangy-brown clay containing substantial quantities of late Saxon and medieval (10th- to 13th-century) pottery were present over large parts of the site. No features were located. Elsewhere only shallow topsoil overlay, apparently natural sand and clays.

272. MUCHELNEY ABBEY (ST 429 250). A watching brief, by P. R. McCrone of Somerset County Council, during the removal of modern farm buildings and concrete yard surfaces, recorded lengths of wall foundation, a drain and a well S. of the reredorter. None of these were datable and could relate to the abbey or to the post-Dissolution use of the site.

273. POUNDISFORD PARK PALE (ST 218 204). Works by Wessex Water involved breaching the boundary bank of Poundisford park by three pipe trenches and a temporary access road. A hand-excavated section was dug across the earthwork by A.C. Archaeology in advance of trenching operations.

The park pale varies in width between 6 m and 8 m, and survives to a height of between 0.8 m and 1.2 m in the area of the proposed works. The top of the bank had been severely truncated and the original profile had been modified in recent times, but produced no dating evidence nor any confirmation of the presence of associated ditches.

274. TAUNTON, HANKRIDGE FARM (ST 255 253). An evaluation of a substantial (c. 25 ha.) development site next to the M5 at Taunton produced evidence for a 12th-century farm site. The evaluation was undertaken by Wessex Archaeology for D.C.M. Partnership and managed by I. Barnes. Most of the area proved devoid of archaeological features but in the area to the S. of the present farm (itself a listed building of c. 1600), medieval land divisions and possible buildings were noted. Unfortunately, the site was accidentally destroyed while plans for detailed excavations were being agreed.

275. WEST LYDFORD, CHURCHYARD (ST 564 319). A previously unrecorded medieval effigy has been discovered in the churchyard of St Peter's church by B. and M. Gittos. The figure, which is badly weathered, is of a civilian dating from c. 1330 and is carved from a block of oolitic limestone. It was probably removed from the church when it was rebuilt in the 19th century.

STAFFORDSHIRE

276. BURSLEM, ST JOHNS CHURCH (SJ 869 495). A joint salvage recording project by B. Meeson of the County Council Department of Planning and Economic Development and B. Klemperer of the Stoke-on-Trent Museum Archaeology Unit was undertaken. A 12th- to 14th-century pot sherd was found in a grave aligned to wall foundations. Circumstantial evidence therefore exists that the perpendicular tower was added to an earlier medieval church. The development of the church from the medieval period to the present day was elucidated.

277. HARLASTON, MANOR FARM (SK 214 110). Evaluation excavations were conducted by C. Johnson for Cotswold Archaeological Trust, Countryside Planning and Management, and R. Mercer on this moated site (R.C.H.M.(E.) class A1(a)). In the S. quarter of the platform a mortared sandstone wall containing a 1 m wide recess of undetermined depth was found; an occupation layer abutting the wall yielded a single sherd of 13th-/14th-century pottery. A series of shallow, intercutting pits in the same quadrant contained small quantities of 12th- to 14th-century pottery and animal bone. On the NE. and SE. sides of the platform, traces of a clay upcast bank were identified immediately inside the moat. No structural remains were discovered in two small trenches in the centre of the platform.

STAFFORD. Work by Stafford County Council Archaeology Section.

278. At *Stafford Castle* (SJ 903 221), the final season of excavation (cf. *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 185) took place in advance of redevelopment of an area outside the inner bailey of the Norman earthwork and to the SW. of the planned settlement enclosure. Evidence dating prior to the 12th century included a series of field drains and agricultural features which preceded the first signs of domestic activity. During the 12th century a road was constructed leading to the postern gate of the castle's outer bailey and a series of pebble surfaces extended into the area from the road. Alongside the pebble surfaces a variety of timber structures formed part of a small agricultural processing and industrial 'suburb'. Corn-drying and iron-smithing represented the main activities, possibly servicing the needs of the castle rather than its associated settlement. By the 14th century the area was in decline, the pebble surfaces were scoured for gravel, the buildings demolished and the industrial waste dumped into abandoned features. Eventually the area reverted to an arable landuse and the ridges and furrows of a field system were superimposed over the earlier deposits. A full archive report is available from the Archaeology Section, Stafford Borough Council, Civic Offices, Riverside, Stafford ST16 3AQ.

279. STOKE-ON-TRENT, HULTON ABBEY (SJ 905 492). The excavation of the monastic church continued (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 185), directed by W. Klemperer for Stoke-on-Trent City Council. The season concentrated on the N. transept and crossing.

Within the N. transept five phases have been identified, from abbey construction to the 20th century. The 1991 season added considerable information to phases related to burials. A total of seventeen graves have been excavated and the remains of 26 individuals recorded. Disturbance by later graves has resulted in much disarticulated skeletal material; only seven skeletons were complete. In one grave there were two staves, probably of hazel. The excavation of the N. transept will be completed in 1992.

Within the crossing six phases have been identified. Much new information has been added to two phases related to occupation. A crushed sandstone floor make-up dated by

(STAFFORDSHIRE)

circumstantial evidence to the 14th century was cut by six graves, all containing complete skeletons. Grave goods included three burials with staffs, one with a probable staff, one with a wax seal which may be from the hospital of San Spirito, founded in Rome in 1203 (B. Spencer, pers. comm.) and one with a gilded lead Eagle.

The floor make-up layer was also cut by two parallel post-hole alignments interpreted as choir stalls. A further alignment is interpreted as a screen dividing the N. transept from the crossing during this phase. An earlier crushed sandstone floor make-up layer was identified. The excavation of the crossing will be completed in 1992; specialist reports are in preparation.

SUFFOLK. Work carried out by the Suffolk Archaeological Unit.

280. BURY ST EDMUNDS, EAST CLOSE (TL 86 64; BSE 026). A series of trial trenches was mechanically excavated and a small excavation conducted by A. Tester, J. Caruth, D. Gill for Suffolk County Council and St Edmundsbury Borough Council in advance of redevelopment work on a site situated approximately 500 m from the Abbot's Bridge along Eastgate Street.

The excavation material has not been fully processed, but in excess of twenty pits were excavated, producing pottery dating from the 13th to the 19th centuries. Mortar foundations were uncovered, indicating the position of a medieval timber building which probably stood on the site into the 19th century. It was not clear from the limited area excavated whether this was an isolated property or part of an early terrace.

EUSTON TO CAMBRIDGE PIPELINE. The laying of this pipeline has involved the removal of a 9 m wide strip of ploughsoil over a distance of 30 km. Fieldwalking prior to the commencement of the work revealed a number of potential sites which were then further investigated when stripping took place. The whole stripped surface was also monitored for additional sites.

281. At *Euston* (TL 89 79; EUN 017), a medieval site adjoining the Euston to Thetford Road (B1088) was found. A sequence of ditches produced late Saxon and medieval pottery. Further features and a wider scatter of medieval and post-medieval pottery was observed.

282. FOXHALL (TM 23 43; FXL 013). Aerial survey work in 1977 revealed a large square enclosure, as well as other rather indistinct cropmarks, on a field close to Foxhall Hall. As the complex was likely to be affected by a water purification project associated with the nearby Foxhall Landfill site, an area of c. 15,000 sq. m was extensively investigated by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council. Of this, just over 12,000 sq. m lay in a large block which contained the enclosure and part of an adjacent field system. The remainder consisted of pipe trenches to the NE. and E. of the main excavation. The site overlooks a tributary of the Deben known as the Mill River and is situated on the crest of the slope on the N. side of the valley. The underlying drift geology is made up of well-drained sands and gravels. The main phase of activity on the site was in the Iron Age, and the large enclosure dates from this period.

The final phase of activity came in the mid to late Saxon period and consisted of field boundary ditches containing Ipswich and Thetford-type ware pottery. These were mainly to the W. of the Iron Age enclosure. Two rectangular buildings were found within this field system and are probably contemporary with it: one was of simple post-hole construction and the other a more sophisticated post-in-trench type with internal posts to support the roof. These buildings lay on the edge of the excavated area and therefore the extent and nature of the Saxon occupation could not be properly determined. Settlement history along this part of the Mill River is not a simple one of continuity on one site, but of slight movement up and down the valley. The latest stage in this settlement drift seems to be marked by the present

Foxhall Hall, which lies adjacent to the remains of Foxhall's medieval church, 550 m W. of the Iron Age enclosure.

283. FRESSINGFIELD (TM 28 78; FSF 033-5 and 040-4). Fieldwalking by M. Hardy has revealed the sites of six medieval farmsteads/houses on the S. edge of the former Great Whittingham green, spaced at c. 100 m intervals. Roman pottery was noted, but most of the pottery from these sites is unglazed 13th-/14th-century wares, with a relatively small amount of part-glazed late medieval pottery, and a few possible 12th-century sherds. This seems to indicate a foundation for this green-edge settlement in the 12th century, a period of maximum activity in the 13th-14th centuries and gradual desertion in the 15th-16th centuries. The green was probably enclosed by 1646, certainly by 1702, when a map shows it divided up into nine fields.

284. GISLINGHAM, ST MARY'S CHURCH (TM07 71; GSG019). The removal of medieval pews for restoration revealed the remains of the original medieval floor. A watching brief was carried out by J. Caruth and D. Gill for Suffolk County Council and Gislingham P.C.C. Breaks in this surface indicated the original and Victorian pew positions, graves and a large disturbance in the SW. corner of the nave. Pieces of worked stone recovered from this were identified as being from the tracery of the window immediately above the disturbance, where the missing pieces had been replaced by plain stone.

285. HALESWORTH, BARCLAYS BANK SITE 2 (TM 38 77). A third trench (3 × 4 m) was excavated by M. Fordham and the Halesworth Museum Excavation Team adjacent and NE. of that excavated in 1990, revealing a similar sequence of activity from the 11th/12th century to the 18th. Features uncovered in 1991 included a rectangular brick structure, 0.94 × 2.85 m, displaying evidence of burning and presumed to be a furnace connected with the metalworking activity found in earlier trenches (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 187; Fordham, M., 1992, *Halesworth Archaeology: Fieldwork and Excavations 1988-1991* — available from Halesworth Museum).

286. HAVERHILL, SITE OF ST BOTOLPH'S CHURCH (TL 66 45; HCH 005). A series of exploratory trenches were mechanically excavated by A. Tester, J. Caruth and D. Gill for Suffolk County Council and Tanner and Wicks Ltd in advance of housing development, to locate the site of the church and to establish the limits of the medieval cemetery.

The cemetery was found to continue over the whole site, being contained along the N. edge by a medieval ditch which produced four sherds of 12th-century pottery. No evidence was found to indicate the likely position of the church, which must lie beyond the site.

287. HENHAM, HENHAM PARK (TM 44 76; HAM 013). A watching brief was held by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council on the excavation of a large ornamental lake on the S. edge of Henham Park, creating the lake proposed by Humphry Repton in 1791, but not previously executed. Two areas of archaeological interest were noted and investigated. The main area, 1,200 sq. m, contained an extensive scatter of medieval pottery sherds. A few boundary ditches and pits were excavated, but any shallow features would have been destroyed by the mechanical stripping of the top soil. Therefore no evidence was found for any structures on what appears to have been a small settlement site of 13th- to 14th-century date. The spoil-tips were extensively metal-detected by two local enthusiasts but this work only recovered a cut half-penny of Henry III, a key fragment and part of a Roman brooch. The topographical setting of this medieval site was exceptional as it occupied the edge of a very low-lying valley bottom, its height above sea level being just 3 m O.D. Such an area would probably have been liable to flooding in the past and this excavation evidence points to the exploitation of marginal land in the 13th-14th centuries, a time of high population.

(SUFFOLK)

288. IPSWICH, THE ALBANY, TUDDENHAM ROAD (TM 17 46; IPS 240). Part of a small Roman settlement was excavated by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council and J. S. Bloor Services Ltd prior to residential development of the area. Only those parts of the site directly affected by the development were examined, in all 1,300 sq. m. The site is situated on heavy boulder clay at the head of a small valley that drains S. towards the River Orwell. The well-known Castle Hill villa lies 1.1 km to the SE.

While the excavation did not reveal any definite evidence for post-Roman settlement, an intensive metal-detector search of the spoil by a local enthusiast did recover numerous medieval coins. In all twelve silver pennies, nine cut half-pennies and 21 cut farthings were found, with a date range from Stephen to Edward III, together with a Flemish *petit denier* of c. 1220–50 from the Lille mint. This unusually large number of coins may indicate some sort of fair or informal market was held in the Albany area between the late 12th and the mid 14th centuries.

289. IXWORTH THORPE (TL 92 72; IXT 010–13). Two multi-period sites, 500 m apart, were located by E. Savery beside the Black Bourne. Both had scatters of Iron Age flint-tempered pottery, Roman grey wares and hand-made early Saxon pottery. The latter included sand- and organic-tempered wares and one sherd bore a circular stamp with a rectangular grid pattern. A clay spindle whorl fragment was also found. One site lies a few hundred yards from where Saxon graves were found in the 1940s.

290. SNAPE (TM 40 59; SNP 007). Based on the results of the 1989–90 evaluation of the pagan Anglo-Saxon cemetery, a management plan has been devised by W. Filmer-Sankey for Snape Historical Trust in co-operation with the Suffolk County Council and English Heritage. Its aim is to secure the site's future preservation by the redefinition of the Scheduled area, the conversion of arable to grassland under the Countryside Stewardship Scheme and further excavation.

The area earmarked for further excavation lies to the S. of the A1094 road, where evaluation showed the damage from ploughing and subsoiling to be too serious to merit preservation *in situ*. In 1991 the first stage of this excavation was undertaken by a team provided by the Suffolk Archaeological Unit, supervised by J. Newman, and funded by English Heritage. An area 50 × 30 m immediately W. of the surviving tumulus (Suff. 43b) was examined. Plough damage was, as expected, serious and there were no cremation burials, though a group of pottery sherds and fragments of cremated bone found deep in a rabbit burrow testify to their former existence. One possible and six definite inhumation graves were excavated.

The most remarkable of these was a small boat burial. The boat survived as an excellent stain and was of almost identical size (3 m) to that excavated in 1938. The grave also contained a sword, three spears and a shield with iron studs, food offerings, a knife, spindle whorl and an iron-bound bucket. The body stain was poorly preserved but may have been that of an adolescent. A horse's head with bridle and bit had been buried in an adjacent pit and may be Anglo-Saxon. In addition to the inhumation graves there were six 'burnt stone features' consisting of oval or rectangular pits containing a layer of charcoal beneath a packing of fire-crazed flints. No datable objects were found in them, though the fact that one was cut by an inhumation grave, together with their position in the cemetery, indicates that they are probably Anglo-Saxon. It is suggested that they were a form of oven, used either to cremate bodies or to prepare food for a funeral feast. Similar structures were excavated by S. West at West Stow but have not been noted in an Anglo-Saxon cemetery before. Limited excavation around the fringe of the surviving tumulus at the E. end of the cemetery (Suff. 43b) indicated that it is not surrounded by a ditch, but may have had quarry pits. A further mound, still partially standing on the field edge, was identified immediately adjacent to the Scheduled mound.

The second stage of the excavation will take place in 1992 and will complete the examination of the cemetery S. of the A1094 road. This area is known to contain the ploughed-out and almost certainly robbed remains of a tumulus which in 1862 had a diameter of 25.5 m.

291. *South-East Suffolk — Survey on Forestry Commission Land.* Over the last few years it has been possible to examine areas that the Forestry Commission is replanting thanks to the co-operation of their local officers. The fieldwork (by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council) has covered parts of Dunwich, Rendlesham and Tunstall Forests and to date 600 ha. have been examined. The main objective has been to locate surviving earthworks on these old heathland areas that now make up the forestry plantations. Earthworks tend to have survived here because these heaths were such poor, dry, marginal land that, until recently, they escaped extensive arable cultivation. Once identified the earthworks can be incorporated into management plans which ensure their future protection.

During this survey scatters of flint and pottery have also been located which give some clues as to the past use and settlement of this marginal land. Amongst the more significant sites located was a Roman site at Sudbourne. The *Sudbourne* site (SUE 021) also produced evidence of possible early Anglo-Saxon activity. The only other site with signs of an early Anglo-Saxon presence was at *Boyton* (BOY 011) — this site appears to have continued in use through the mid and late Saxon periods, before being finally abandoned in the 13th–14th century. A settlement (SUE 020) that appears to start in the mid Saxon period was located near the now isolated church at Sudbourne. Interestingly, a bronze *stylus* found near here in 1961 has recently been shown to be of mid Saxon date (paralleled by examples from such major sites as Brandon and Whitby) and not Roman as originally thought. The presence of *styli*, significant indicators of rare literacy, on Anglo-Saxon sites seems to be largely confined to those of special status such as monasteries. A possible source for the Sudbourne *stylus* is St Botolph's 7th-century monastery at Iken, three miles N. of the findspot; in their later history Iken and Sudbourne were closely linked (E. A. Martin 'St Botolph and Hadstock: a reply', *Antiq. J.* LVIII, pt. 1, 153–59). Before it passed to the abbey of Ely in the second half of the 10th century, Sudbourne (and Brandon) had formed part of the possessions of a man called Scule (variously referred to as a *comes*, *dux*, or *eorl* in the 930s and 940s) who may have been an 'under-earl' with jurisdiction over the 5½ hundreds that were later termed the liberty of St Etheldreda (E. Martin *pers. comm.*). Sudbourne may have been an early administrative centre associated with this territory.

A range of medieval pottery scatters were also found. Of particular note were five sites situated around the N. and W. edges of Capel Green (CSA 012–016). These were all of 12th–/13th- to 14th-century date and their siting on the edge of a small green is a good example of a settlement pattern more commonly found in the clay lands of central Suffolk.

292. *SOUTHWOLD, BUSS CREEK* (TM 50 76; SWO 006). A mechanical digger clearing part of Buss Creek lifted a number of timbers from the sub-bottom of the creek. Recording was undertaken by S. Bacon for Suffolk Underwater Studies. The material recovered proved to be an assortment of strakes and frames, probably from two different ships: one possibly a merchantman and the other a much finer vessel. There was also what appeared to be an unfinished side rudder (two side rudders have been found in the area in the last decade). The fastenings were of particular note, with evidence of clench nails complete with roves, as found in early medieval vessels. A radiocarbon date of cal. A.D. 970–1155 was obtained from one timber.

A survey was subsequently carried out to locate the remains of the vessel in the creek and its alignment.

293. *STANSTEAD, ANGLIAN WATER SERVICES PIPELINE* (TM 84 50; STS 007–8). The stripping of a 7 m wide belt of topsoil along the route of the pipe revealed two medieval sites. The work was undertaken by A. Tester for Suffolk County Council and Anglian Water Services Ltd. At

(SUFFOLK)

site 007 a series of post-holes and a shallow pit beneath a stone and flint surface were excavated. The overlying occupation layer produced large amounts of pottery dating from the 12th–14th centuries. At site 008, small pits were recognized: two were found to contain fired clay, and one produced medieval pottery.

294. STANTON (TL 97 72; SNT 019–28). Fieldwork in the S. part of this parish by E. Savery has revealed a number of medieval pottery structures: one on the Wyken Road and four in the hamlet of Upthorpe — two on Wash Lane and two on Upthorpe Road. Most of the pottery dates from the 13th–14th centuries, but a small amount of possible 12th-century material is present on the Upthorpe sites. One of the latter also produced an iron barbed-and-socketed arrowhead of the type used for hunting in the 13th–14th centuries.

295. SUTTON HOO (TM 288 478). The final season of the project, sponsored by the Sutton Hoo Research Trust and directed by M. Carver, ended with the excavation of an unrobbed double grave beneath mound 17. The investigation of mounds 7 and 14 was finalized and the completion of sector 1 demonstrated that the cluster of burials immediately to the E. of the scheduled area was discrete (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 190–91).

The burial in mound 7 was almost completely destroyed by previous unrecorded investigations, but scraps of artefacts and tiny fragments of bone showed that the burial was a cremation that had been placed in a copper-alloy bowl together with possessions, of which only a few fragments of copper alloy sheet, the tooth of a comb and part of a gaming counter survived. The recovery of a fine reticello bead from the upper levels of the robber trench fill may, however, be an indication of the status of the looted grave goods. No trace of any grave structure remained.

Mound 14, constructed with spoil taken from a causewayed quarry ditch, was also robbed, although not in so comprehensive a manner as Mound 7. The mound covered a rectangular burial chamber built of vertical overlapping planks. Within this, the NE. corner of a coffin remained only as a slight compacted stain in the sand. Finds, all fragmentary, included a chatelaine and silver cup fittings.

Mound 17, excavated during the closing phase of the project, survived unrobbed: two graves lay beneath the ploughed-out mound; one contained the carefully laid out body of a pony, the other the inhumation of a young man whose possessions suggest that he was a member of the ruling élite. The grave was outsized and contained a large oak coffin within which lay the boy's body with a pattern-welded sword at his right side. The scabbard fittings and sword belt included a pair of pyramids made of gunmetal and inlaid with garnets and ivory, a garnet inlaid scabbard bar, and a belt buckle, also of gunmetal and inlaid with garnets and blue glass. A non-bird-headed strike-a-light, still associated with a leather pouch, lay at the right shoulder. Outside the coffin, ranged along the space on the N. side of the grave, lay a variety of objects including a shield boss and two spears, an iron bound bucket, a copper alloy bowl and a small pottery jar. At the head of the grave, in the NE. corner, beneath a tub (surviving only as an impression in the sand), lay a snaffle-bridle with gilt-bronze fittings of several different types. All these finds are currently undergoing conservation and analysis in the Department of Scientific Research at the British Museum.

296. THORINGTON (TM 42 72; TNG 014). An Iron Age and Roman pottery scatter was revealed during top-soil stripping for a new phase of the quarry and a small-scale salvage excavation was carried out by J. Newman for Suffolk County Council. The fields to the S. of the quarry were examined for surface evidence of other sites in the area. No more Roman sites were found, but six medieval pottery scatters of 13th-/14th-century date were located close to the old main road.

297. WEYBREAD (TM 24 80; WYB 034-41). One Roman site with late 2nd-/4th-century pottery and tile was found during fieldwork by M. Hardy. A scatter of 14th-/16th-century pottery over part of the area shows that the site was reoccupied in the medieval period. Kiln wasters of part-glazed late medieval and transitional pottery were identified on four sites, probably indicating the presence of pottery kilns. There is now a growing body of evidence for an important potting industry in the Weybread area in the 15th-16th centuries. All four of the sites produced similar material: a well-fired grey fabric with dark green to purple-black glazes of varying coverage. Forms include jugs and pancheons.

SURREY

298. BLETCHINGLEY, NORTH PARK FARM (TQ 333 521). Excavation of an area prior to mineral extraction by the Surrey County Archaeological Unit and led by S. Dyer was funded by British Industrial Sand. Machine clearance exposed (and partially damaged) a kiln which had first produced roof tiles and later been used as a lime kiln. No firm ceramic date was obtained, but an archaeomagnetic date for the last firing was obtained: cal. A.D. 1410-1445 at 68 per cent confidence level; cal. A.D. 1400-1455 at 95 per cent confidence level. This kiln site lies c. 150 m SE. of the medieval sub-manorial complex of Little Pickle, at North Park Farm, excavated in 1988 and 1989 prior to gravel extraction (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1989), 213).

299. GODALMING, BRIDGE STREET (SU 973 439). Excavation of an area to be redeveloped as a supermarket, by the Surrey County Archaeological Unit, led by R. Poulton, was funded by the Co-operative Wholesale Society. Evidence for a medieval farmstead was uncovered, consisting of a complex of pits, post-holes and gullies, with pottery ranging in date from about the 9th to the 13th centuries. After the 13th century the site was used for agriculture, the farmstead presumably having been squeezed out by the development of occupation along Godalming High Street.

300. GRAYSWOOD, MOATED SITE (SU 916 355). A survey was carried out by the R.C.H.M.(E.) to assist in the preparation of a management plan for the site, a pair of conjoined moats. The W. moat comprises a rectangular platform 22 × 24 m, surrounded by a ditch that measures 11 m wide and still holds water. The E. moat is smaller, with the ditch and platform less well defined. To the N. and E. of the moat lay the medieval deer park of Witley and Ashurst, so the site may represent the keeper's lodge: the larger platform shows evidence for a building.

301. GUILDFORD CASTLE (SU 997 442). Excavation directed by R. Poulton for the Surrey County Archaeological Unit was funded by Surrey County Council, the Surrey Archaeological Society, the Society of Antiquaries, and others. Part of the bailey ditch (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 191) was excavated, and the ditch shown to be c. 3 m deep and c. 6 m wide at the top. A well-preserved tile kiln, probably used to provide materials for roofing the earliest palace buildings, was uncovered. An archaeomagnetic date showed its last firing to have been: cal. A.D. 1220-1260 at a 68 per cent confidence level; cal. A.D. 1210-1270 at a 95 per cent confidence level.

A number of mid to late 13th-century walls were found to have been built on levelled ground, sealing evidence for earlier timber buildings. Demolition debris was partially cut by a 14th-century lime kiln, suggesting that repairs requiring considerable quantities of mortar were underway at that time. The lime kiln was itself infilled with demolition deposits not many years later.

302. GUILDFORD, 16 TUNSGATE (SU 898 494). Following construction work of an unexpected scale on the site of the Nationwide Building Society offices, an emergency watching brief was carried out by staff of Guildford Museum and volunteers, led by J. Boas. A medieval feature, believed to be a well, was found cut into the natural Chalk. It produced large amounts of pottery of 1175 to 1250, including both Surrey Whiteware and shell-tempered wares.

(SURREY)

303. TITSEY, CLACKET LANE (TQ 422 546). Evaluation of areas N. and S. of the M25, to be developed as a service station, was carried out by the Surrey County Archaeological Unit, directed by G. Hayman, and funded by the Department of Transport. Three concentrations of medieval pottery were identified. The quantity and distribution of the finds strongly suggest industrial land use associated with pottery production. A provisional examination of the pottery shows it to be of 13th-century date: a number of mid 13th- to mid 14th-century kilns have been found in the neighbourhood, the nearest of which lies c. 500 m to the SE. Work continues.

EAST SUSSEX. Work by the Field Archaeology Unit, Institute of Archaeology, University College London.

304. ISFIELD (TQ 442 180). M. F. Gardiner for the National Rivers Authority sampled spoil which had been dug out of Isfield Mill Stream and dumped on scheduled earthworks adjacent to Isfield church. Part of the course of the stream coincides with the enclosing ditch around the earthworks. Pottery of the 12th and early 13th century was recovered, confirming that the earthworks were medieval in date. Documentary sources suggest that this was the site of the medieval manor house of Isfield. Waterlogged leatherwork was also found in the spoil, probably dating to between the 15th and 19th centuries. Among the items were a knife scabbard, a shoe and a glove.

305. KINGSTON BY LEWES, SAXONBURY HOUSE (TQ 407 095). A watching brief during earth-moving in preparation for building works was undertaken at Saxonbury House by M. F. Gardiner, funded by Lewes District Council. During the construction of the house in the 1890s and the landscaping of the grounds, a number of Anglo-Saxon burials were discovered. The work in 1991 showed that N. of the house all archaeological features had been removed.

306. ORE, ORE PLACE (TQ 820 121). The ruins of the 'manor house' at Ore Place have been identified in the *Victoria County History* as part of a medieval hall, possibly of 15th-century date. A new survey and excavations by M. F. Gardiner for Hastings Borough Council showed that the remains were not medieval, but were probably part of an E-shaped mansion constructed in the late 16th or early 17th century. Beneath the hearth of the mansion was an earlier well, possibly medieval.

307. POLEGATE (TQ 60 05). An assessment of the line of the proposed bypass to the N. of Polegate was undertaken by M. F. Gardiner on behalf of W. S. Atkins. A search of documentary sources allowed the identification of the sites of a medieval settlement and post-medieval building. References to a moat surrounding the former manor house of Sharnfold were also discovered, although its site could not be located precisely. Fieldwork was undertaken, but visibility was limited by the presence of crops.

TYNE AND WEAR

308. GATESHEAD, OAKWELLGATE (NZ 255 637). Excavations by S. Speak of Tyne and Wear Museums, funded by Gateshead Metropolitan Borough Council, took place on land cleared of derelict warehouses and intended for use as a car park. The site is SE. of St Mary's church, and probably near the site of a monastery, founded by c. 650, and a pre-Conquest church. Archaeological features were severely truncated but included the bases of two late medieval pits, one of which cut an earlier gully. Another small area immediately E. of St Mary's church yielded a substantial sandstone clay-bonded wall up to ten courses high, containing 13th-century pottery in its core and overlying an earlier pit. This wall was covered by a thick layer of ploughsoil which contained 15th-century pottery. Further work may take place as

development proceeds. The excavation archive is stored with Tyne and Wear Museums, Roman Fort, Baring Street, South Shields NE33 2BB; publication will be in *Archaeologia Aeliana*.

WARWICKSHIRE

309. BURTON BASSETT SOUTHEND (SP 388 521). Most of Chapel Ground, the field covering the NW. part of the deserted settlement, was fieldwalked by N. Palmer of Warwickshire Museum for English Heritage after being ploughed for the first time in many years. Spreads of building rubble, pottery, animal bone and tile concentrated over the settlement earthworks to the E., over tenements fronting a N.-S. road, and to the S., over the tenements excavated in 1986-87 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 32 (1988), 282-84; 33 (1989), 215-17), fronting an E.-W. road. The pottery was mostly 13th-15th century.

310. COMBE ABBEY (SP 404 798). Evaluation by Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit was directed by M. Rylatt and I. Soden, prior to proposed development of the Grade 1 listed buildings and scheduled ancient monument. Remains of the monastic dormer and frater were found, their foundations incorporated into later buildings. On the E. side of the complex, however, evidence for the monastic chapterhouse was not forthcoming, giving rise to the supposition that it did not project out from the E. range. Two further trenches were dug near a possible round barrow just S. of the abbey after geophysical survey of the area, but no features were located. Finds and archive (with report) stored at Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Whitefriars Museum; site code CA 91. Excavations funded by developers.

311. COMPTON VERNEY (SP 313 530). An evaluation was carried out by P. Hart of Warwickshire Museum for the Compton Verney Opera Project, in advance of a proposed opera house on the probable site of the deserted settlement of Compton Murdak. Trenches were dug over a 4 ha. area, producing well-preserved evidence of occupation from the 12th to the 15th centuries. At the S. end of the site there were traces of one or more post-built timber buildings dating from the 12th/13th centuries. To the N., four trenches contained stone footings for buildings dating from the 13th and 14th centuries. Rubble yard surfaces, of a kind often associated with buildings, suggested that further structures survived in the vicinity of other trenches. A possible rubble road or street across the centre of the site was also located.

312. COUGHTON, COUGHTON COURT (SP 083 606). Excavation and salvage recording was conducted by J. Evans of Warwickshire Museum for the National Trust, in advance of sewerage works and landscaping. The construction and primary occupation of the manor house platform probably took place in the 12th/13th century. The site may then have been abandoned in the 14th century but renewed activity seems to have taken place in the 15th. Evidence of the plan of the demolished 16th-century E. range has been recovered; this, like the S. range, seems to have been widened, encroaching into the courtyard, in the later 16th century.

313. KENILWORTH CASTLE (SP 278 723). A series of small excavations and watching brief inside the castle, carried out by M. Jones of Warwickshire Museum for English Heritage, revealed traces of the defensive curtain on either side of Leicester's Gatehouse and to the NE. of Mortimer's Tower. Part of the stone approach across the Tiltyard was cleaned, showing signs of considerable wear.

Inside the defences, the N. face of the causeway to the inner ward was located and details obtained of an area outside the entrance to the great hall. More complex medieval stratigraphy was recorded in the kitchen range beside the Norman keep, and to the W. of Leicester's gatehouse, where 15th-century pottery was recovered.

314. LEEK WOOTTON, LOWER WOODCOTE MOAT (SP 279 691). An evaluation was undertaken by S. Palmer and R. Trimble of Warwickshire Museum for the Colin Snape Golf

(WARWICKSHIRE)

Consultancy plc in advance of the construction of a golf course. Trial trenches confirmed the existence of a moated site, suggested by aerial photography, although no evidence was found for the deserted village of Lower Woodcote. Substantial parts of the platform and outer bank of the moat had been denuded since the photographs were taken in 1948. Geophysical survey suggested a building range on the N. side of the enclosed platform. Excavation revealed the moat ditch, over 10 m wide and 1.3 m deep, cut through sandstone bedrock. The internal building range, of 14th-century date, had sandstone wall footings. Possible fish ponds were located SW. of the moat and trenching to the N. produced evidence for 11th-/12th-century smithing.

NUNEATON PRIORY. Two evaluations were carried out by Warwickshire Museum within the precinct.

315. To the rear of *Manor Court House* (SP 354 921), c. 8 m W. of the church and cloister, six trial trenches were dug by M. Jones. To the E., walls, occupation layers and other features of buildings presumably belonged to the outer court of the priory. The associated pottery dated from the 13th to the 15th centuries. To the W. there was probably a medieval mill- or fishpond.

316. At *Manor Hospital, Manor Court Road* (SP 355 922), S. Palmer for the North Warwickshire Health Authority excavated three trial trenches, c. 180 m NW. of the church and cloister. One trench adjacent to the physiotherapy block contained a 13th-century cobbled surface overlaid by a succession of layers, including 15th-century building demolition material. This was presumably from a domestic structure belonging to a range of the outer court of the priory.

317. WARWICK, 4 BOWLING GREEN STREET (SP 280 647). Construction of new almshouses S. of 4 Bowling Green Street enabled the recording, by N. Palmer of Warwickshire Museum, of a section across the town defences just to the N. of the Westgate. Immediately in front of the standing town wall there was a ragged, rock-cut ditch, c. 8 m wide × over 2.5 m deep. The W. lip of the ditch was c. 6.5 m below the level of the top of the wall and there was a berm 14 m wide to the W.

WEST MIDLANDS

318. COVENTRY, THE CHEYLESMORE (SP 334 786). Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit carried out extensive excavation directed by M. Rylatt and I. Soden, to survey and record the remains of the 14th-century town wall, prior to newbuild. Excavation was funded by the developers.

A length of 45 m of the town wall was recorded with, for the first time, one of the main forward-projecting interval towers and a rear external stair base. Only the wall foundation survived (2.6 m wide), one faced, stone block remaining to attest to the wall proper at c. 2 m wide. The tower foundation was 8 m square externally, with an inner room, the leading (S.) corners of which were rounded off to give extra strength and stability to the structure against battery and bombardment.

Foundations to both wall and tower were c. 1 m deep, cut into the natural clay, entirely filling the construction trenches. Large flat sandstone had been placed around a core of sandstone rubble, all clay-packed. Lower foundation layers included whole courses of such flat stones laid on edge for extra stability. Two butt joints were noted within the length of wall uncovered, denoting annual builds, curtailed for winter weather. This section is known to have been built between 1385 and 1391. It was systematically demolished in 1662 after the Restoration.

Finds and archive (with report) are stored at Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Whitefriars Museum, site code DSS 91. Publication to be in synthesis of a number of wall sites 1987-92.

319. ———, 63-69 GOSFORD STREET/BRIDGE BUILDINGS (SP 341 788). Evaluation prior to redevelopment was carried out by M. Rylatt, I. Soden and E. Dickinson of Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit to plot the line of the 15th-century town wall. The excavation was funded by the developers. Three trenches traced the wall (2.1 m over a 2.5 m foundation) for 40 m, including an angled stretch, built at 90 degrees to meet Gosford Gate and Gosford Bridge. In one area the wall survived to three courses high, within a few centimetres of the modern ground surface. Nearby, within premises for demolition, a timber structure connected with a late medieval tenement was recorded. Dendrochronological dating produced a felling date of 1410-20.

Finds and archive (with report) stored at Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Whitefriars Museum, site code GS 91. Publication to be in synthesis with other wall sites.

320. ———, HAY LANE (SP 335 790). Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, directed by M. Rylatt, I. Soden and G. Luke, and funded by developers, carried out excavations over three years on the site of 'The Castle Bakehouse' (*West Midlands Archaeology* 33). This produced evidence nearby of high status occupation in the form of kitchen rubbish pits, dated to c. 1500. Finds and archive (with report) are stored at Coventry Museums Archaeology Unit, Whitefriars Museum, site code HL 91. Publication form to be assessed.

WILTSHIRE

321. COMPTON BASSETT (SU 041 782). Trial excavations on a flight of scarp-face strip-lynchets were carried out by A. Reynolds on behalf of the Compton Bassett Research Project (Institute of Archaeology, University of London). Two trenches were located in order to demonstrate the relationship between the lynchets and the bank and ditch system that encloses them. It was shown that the enclosure was the later feature and that it had probably been constructed some time after cultivation had ceased. Although no foundation date was established for the lynchets, a jetton, dated to 1550-85, was found within the material forming the enclosing bank. Further work is to be carried out to establish the purpose, date-range, sequence and nature of development of the lynchets.

322. DEVIZES, ESCOURT HILL (SU 003 613). Three trenches were cut by machine across the presumed line of the outer bailey of Devizes Castle by M. Russell of the Field Archaeology Unit (Institute of Archaeology, University of London) for Kennet District Council. The line of the ditch was located in all three trenches. The primary fill of the ditch contained pottery of the 12th or 13th century. The upper fills were sterile. The ditch may have been deliberately infilled when the town was extended into the outer bailey at the end of the 12th century. Evidence of an internal single-phase rampart of dump construction was found.

323. DOWNTON, TANNERY HOUSE (SU 181 214). An archaeological evaluation by D. Coe and A. Fitzpatrick for the Trust for Wessex Archaeology produced evidence for activity ranging from the prehistoric to post-medieval periods. Test-pits were dug within Tannery House gardens, and machine trenches in an adjacent field. Downton Moot lies immediately to the E. and S. of the site and consists of a complex of earthworks forming one of the largest ringwork and bailey castles in England. There is evidence for Saxon activity in the immediate vicinity. Very few archaeological features were recorded and there was no sign of the outer bailey ditch of Downton Moot, either within the gardens or in the field trenches. The bulk of the pottery is of post-medieval date, but there is also a small group of medieval sherds (11th to 12th centuries) and a handful of possible Saxon material. Roof tiles and a piece of worked bone were recovered. The latter is a fragment from a narrow strip, decorated with incised

(WILTSHIRE)

ring-and-dot motifs. It is probably part of a mount, perhaps from a casket, and is unlikely to be later than early 13th-century in date.

The nature of Downton Moot adjoining the site might suggest that components of the castle survive within the grounds of the current site, especially if the course of the outer bailey bank is projected. The results of the evaluation apparently show, however, that little or no trace of this monument survives within the development area. The garden area had been substantially landscaped in the post-medieval period.

This project was financed by Barlows plc and commissioned through their consultants, Colwyn Foulkes and Partners.

NORTH YORKSHIRE

324. BARDEN, WENSLEYDALE (SE 145 937). A topographical survey of the N. section of earthworks pertaining to this shrunken medieval village was carried out for York Archaeological Trust by T. Pearson and K. Hunter-Mann.

325. BENINGBROUGH HALL (SE 515 587). An assessment of the many ponds within the park was made by C. K. Currie of the Gardens Archaeology Project at the request of the National Trust (Yorkshire Region), in advance of laying out visitor trails.

Most of the ponds were considered to be of some antiquity, the majority dating from before the informal layout of the gardens and its adjoining parkland was executed. The most interesting are those presently known as the Pike Ponds. These three rectilinear ponds were converted into one pond in the present century. Fieldwork suggests that they were once part of a larger complex within a former medieval deer park belonging to St Leonard's hospital, York and only incorporated within Beningbrough Hall park at a later date. Part of the medieval deer park pale appears to have been used as the retaining bank for at least two of the ponds. It is possible that the complex may once have contained as many as six ponds. These were supplied with a sophisticated water control system that would have enabled all the ponds to be individually drained for management purposes.

326. FOUNTAINS ABBEY, RIPON (SE 274 684). Work continues on the Fountains Abbey Project directed by K. Emerick for English Heritage. Initial recording work on the lay brothers' Infirmary has been completed. Works continuing during 1991-92 include: W. guest house, monks' infirmary tunnels, nave, N. transept chapels and lay brothers' reredorter.

Lay Brothers' Refectory. Re-excavation of a trench excavated in the late 1960s, but never published, was undertaken to permit recording prior to the installation of a new lighting system. An L-shaped trench was excavated across the centre of the lay brothers' refectory partially astride the original W. wall of the W. range. On removing the backfill of the 1960s work an *in situ* pier base was discovered 0.46 m below the present ground surface. This was a plain type consisting of a circular top chamfered to meet a square base. It was situated to the E. of the presently visible line of piers. Archaeology was still in evidence below the level reached during the earlier excavation. This consisted of numerous thin, compacted sand floor layers associated with the early W. range (early 1140s). The relationship between the floor surfaces and the pier base suggests that the pier is a primary feature.

Guest House Bank. Removal of accumulated river silts S. of the guest houses revealed the full extent of two river walls. The presence of these walls was suspected from the W. butt ends which had become visible owing to river action. Situated 1 m to the S. of the W. guest house, wall no. 1 is parallel to its S. wall, connecting the garderobe block of the guest house with the extension to the E. guest house, thereby creating a permanent channel to flush the garderobes of the E. and W. guest houses. The wall is one course wide and three courses deep. Wall no. 2 shares its W. end with Wall no. 1, adjacent to the W. guest house garderobe block, but runs at

a tangent away from the guest houses, towards the centre of the River Skell. It continues E. and presumably connects with the N. cutwater of the infirmary bridge, thereby cutting the river in half along its length. These two walls manage the water supply to the guest house garderobes and the lay brothers' reredorter. Wall no. 2 is one course wide and three courses deep.

Monks' Infirmary. A tile surface W. of the entrance to the monks' infirmary was uncovered and recorded prior to its burial under turf (hitherto the surface lay beneath a gravel path). The medieval floor-tiles were spread patchily over an area 6 × 2 m. One tile was upside down and there appeared to be a random mixture of tile sizes and designs, which suggests reuse. All site drawings, reports and finds are held at the English Heritage site office, Fountains Abbey, Ripon.

327. HAUXWELL, WENSLEYDALE (SE 168 938). Earthworks in a field adjacent to the back lane of this medieval village were surveyed by K. Hunter-Mann and T. Pearson for York Archaeological Trust.

328. LEYBURN, BOLTON CASTLE (SE 034 917). Archaeological recording and monitoring of Phase I of the major repair and conservation programme, consisting of the N. and E. ranges of the castle, was completed in 1991 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 197–98). Work was directed by M. Trueman and N. Neil of Lancaster University Archaeological Unit. Archiving and report preparation have progressed in parallel with Phase II of the repair programme, consisting of the S. range, including the chapel and auditor's chamber. Work was funded by English Heritage and the castle's owner, the Hon. M. Orde-Powlett.

Analysis of the castle fabric has been summarized in terms of six provisional historic periods, though not all were represented in the Phase I work area. In both ranges most of the fabric belongs to Period II — the original construction and medieval occupation of the castle (1378–16th century). The N. range contains the great hall and service rooms, together with a residential suite in the N. turret. In the E. range were residential rooms, the gatehouse, and a room for the portcullis mechanism. Evidence for Civil War activities was in the form of negative features — the removal of grills, doors, shutters and stair treads. The collapse of the NE. tower is dated from documents to the dereliction of Period V (c. 1650–c. 1800). In Period VI (c. 1800–present) cottages were inserted into the E. range and NE. tower in the late 18th or early 19th century. In the N. range extensive repairs were carried out in the 20th century. The results of the analysis undertaken to date, whilst reinforcing the importance of the castle, already indicate the need to reinterpret many aspects of its development.

329. PICKERING, PICKERING CASTLE (SE 79 84). Hand correction of photogrammetric survey was undertaken at Rosamund's Tower, Pickering Castle by English Heritage archaeologists from Fountains Abbey, prior to stone repairs. Architectural details were recorded and profiles taken of the apertures. All site drawings are held at the English Heritage site office, Fountains Abbey, Ripon.

330. RAWCLIFFE (SE 580 550). Topographical and geophysical survey of fields at Rawcliffe were carried out respectively by R. Finlayson and T. Pearson for York Archaeological Trust and GeoQuest Associates. In addition to the moated platform already known, a series of field boundary ditches and possible feeder ditches for the moat were identified together with subsidiary platforms.

331. RICHMOND, EASBY ABBEY (NZ 185 003). A watching brief on cable-laying was undertaken by English Heritage archaeologists based at Fountains Abbey. The excavation was situated in the scheduled area between the River Swale and the abbey buildings. Medieval green-glazed pottery was recovered along with architectural fragments of the 13th century. One small piece of painted plaster was recovered bearing applied red masonry design. No structures were observed and the deposits are believed to represent post-medieval and

(NORTH YORKSHIRE)

modern clearance. All finds and report are held at the English Heritage site office at Fountains Abbey.

332. SCARBOROUGH, 4 NORTH STREET (TA 041 886). Part of the medieval defences on the W. side of the town was revealed in an excavation conducted by the Scarborough Archaeological and Historical Society, supervised by T. Pearson, on behalf of The Edinburgh Woollen Mill Ltd. Although the ditch lay outside the confines of the site, the rampart was uncovered lying on top of a gully, possibly an earlier field boundary, whilst a 5 m wide, flat-bottomed ditch cutting the rampart may be the foundation trench for an unfinished town wall.

333. WHITBY ABBEY (NZ 904 115). A watching brief on cable-laying was undertaken by English Heritage archaeologists based at Fountains Abbey. The excavation was situated on the S. side of the cloister, alongside the boundary fence, and involved the relocation of a pre-existing cable. Several fragments of medieval pottery were recovered in addition to two pieces of medieval glass, one of which bears red painted decoration. All finds and report are held at the English Heritage site office at Fountains Abbey, Ripon. Glass to be sent to the Ancient Monuments Laboratory.

YORK. Work by York Archaeological Trust in 1991.

334. At *Aldwark, the Merchant Taylors' Hall* (SE 606 522), D. T. Evans supervised the excavation of a single trench which exposed a complex series of buildings adjacent to the 15th-century hall. The earliest remains exposed, a tile hearth and robbed limestone wall, may have been part of an earlier guild hall for the Guild of St John the Baptist, to which the Merchant Taylors' Hall was added c. 1413.

335. At *14-20 Blossom Street* (SE 596 514), a series of trenches supervised by A. S. Clarke identified medieval floor levels with evidence of nearby industrial activity on the street front, with a thick build-up of cultivated soil in the backlands.

336. At *Carmelite Street* (SE 607 517), three trenches and a series of boreholes supervised by K. Hunter-Mann demonstrated that well-preserved dumped domestic rubbish of the late medieval and post-medieval period sealed a medieval timber revetment, presumably at the edge of the King's Fishpool.

337. Investigations continued at the 14th-/15th-century timber-framed building and its later extension now called Barley Hall, 2 *Coffee Yard* (SE 603 520) (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 198). The medieval nucleus of this complex includes the monastic 'hospice' of Nostell Augustinian priory. Excavations supervised by K. Hunter-Mann took place within the courtyard, screens passage and building adjacent to the 15th-century hall in advance of the insertion of new floors. Evidence for the layout of medieval buildings earlier than those still standing included edge-set tile hearths. The post-medieval development of structures in the courtyard was also traced.

338. At *13-17 Coney Street* (SE 601 518), five trenches supervised by R. L. Kemp identified the almost complete survival of archaeological levels beneath the former Yorkshire Evening Press premises. A limestone wall and adjacent stone-lined pit of medieval date were located and may have had an industrial function. A massive limestone wall at right-angles to the River Ouse was probably associated with the late medieval waterfront.

339. At *Kent Street* (SE 608 512), the remains of two burials and a quantity of disarticulated human skeletal material presumed to have been within the graveyard of All Saints, Fishergate (closed c. 1540) were excavated by D. T. Evans in advance of landscaping.

340. At *Nunnery Lane, York City Walls* (SE 599 513), R. Marwood recorded evidence for an inner face of a double skin medieval wall which incorporated possible putlog holes, perhaps to support a timber wall-walk.

341. At *Peasholme Green* (SE 607 519), further phases of archaeological evaluation on the site of the former Adams Hydraulics premises were supervised by N. J. Oakey and R. Finlayson (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 199). A series of machine and hand dug trenches located well-preserved highly organic deposits in the former King's Fishpool and identified the edge of the pool. Insubstantial medieval structures were located at shallow depth on the Peasholme Green street frontage.

342. At *17-21 Piccadilly* (SE 606 516), a series of boreholes and two trenches supervised by J. M. Lilley identified a considerable depth of domestic waste dumped during the 12th and 13th centuries, presumably on to land flooded by the construction of a dam across the River Foss to create a moat for York Castle. A structure was built on the dumped material in the late 14th century.

343. At *84 Piccadilly* (SE 606 514), four 3 m square trenches and a series of boreholes demonstrated that a considerable depth of 18th- and 19th-century material had been dumped on the site, presumably to reclaim land from the former King's Fishpool. Slight evidence for structural activity at a pre-Conquest date was recovered at a considerable depth — in excess of 7 m. The deposits within the fishpool were of considerable interest for the study of the past nature and course of the River Foss.

344. At *14 Skeldergate* (SE 602 516), three 3 m square trenches supervised by R. Finlayson located well-preserved medieval remains between the street and the W. bank of the River Ouse. Edge-set tile hearths were found close to the Skeldergate street front; a massive limestone wall founded on a raft of large timbers aligned at right-angles to the street lay closer to the river.

345. At *26-34 Skeldergate* (SE 602 514), three trenches supervised by N. J. Oakey located stone structures of medieval date close to the Skeldergate street front beneath a late medieval to post-medieval cobbled river lane.

346. At *Trinity Lane* (SE 599 515), two trenches supervised by K. Hunter-Mann identified medieval pits and domestic rubbish dumps behind a possible structure fronting on to Trinity Lane.

347. At *104-112 Walmgate* (SE 609 515), limited excavation within three long trenches supervised by D. T. Evans demonstrated that well-preserved medieval and post-medieval structures lay close to the surface on the Walmgate street front. Nearby industrial activity was suggested by frequent finds of mould fragments, metalworking slag and furnace bases.

SOUTH YORKSHIRE

348. **BARNBURGH HALL** (SE 487 034). An evaluation was undertaken by the South Yorkshire Archaeology Unit on behalf of British Coal. The presence of a late medieval dovecote and documentary evidence of a hall in Barnburgh since at least the 13th century formed the basis of the research design.

Two trenches cut across the site of the hall revealed significant remains of late medieval masonry including a cellar incorporated into a post-medieval and Victorian remodelling of the hall. The pottery associated with these features is consistent with a 15th- to 17th-century date. A trench excavated approximately 15 m to the S. of the hall produced numerous cut features including pits and post-holes of indeterminate medieval date.

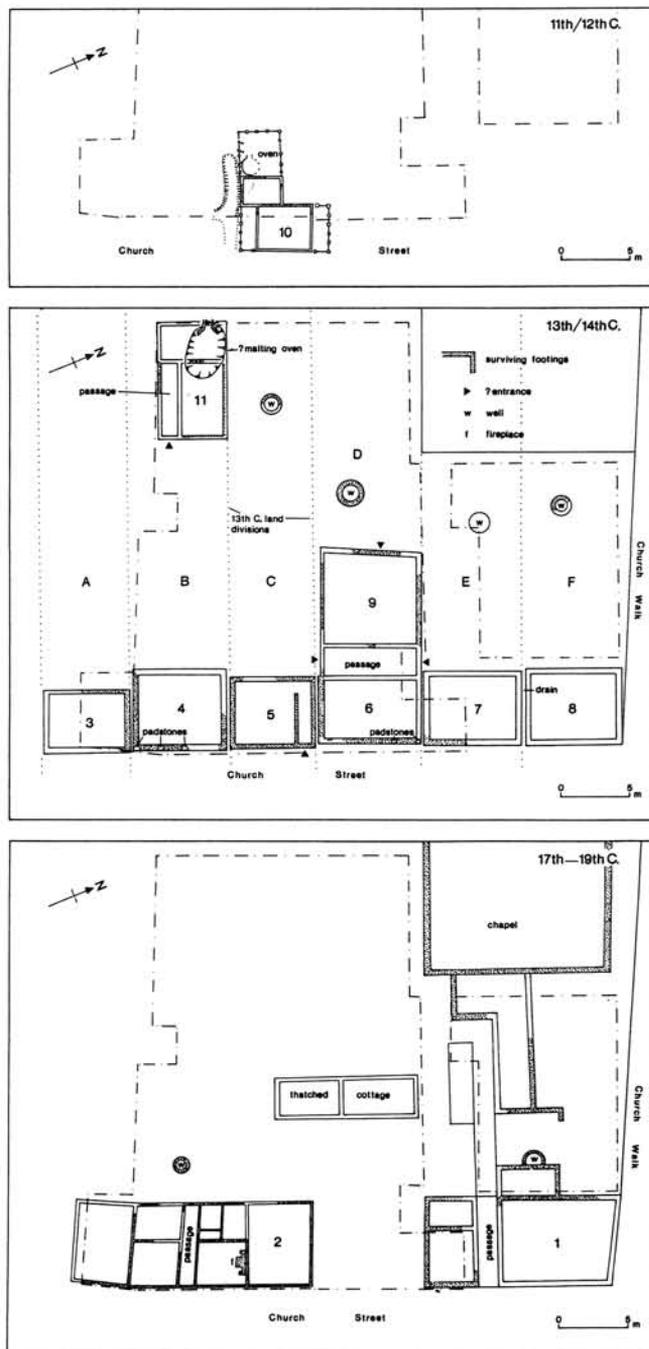


FIG. 12
 BAWTRY, SOUTH YORKSHIRE
 Phase plans of excavations at 16-20 Church Street

A 30 m long trench approximately 20 m W. of, and to the rear of, the hall revealed the footings of a significantly earlier building associated with 13th-/14th-century pottery. Three walls were found, two external 10 m apart and an internal, all parallel to each other. Clay bonding was used throughout. An associated stone-lined drain was located further S. A third trench further W. located the remains of less substantial, probably timber-framed, structures in association with 12th-/13th-century pottery. A drainage gully of similar date was also found.

In three of the trenches several sherds of shell-tempered pottery were found including a rim reminiscent of late Saxon wares found in the region. Major excavation may follow.

349. BAWTRY, 16–20 CHURCH STREET (SK 654 929). Excavations directed by J. A. Dunkley and R. E. Sydes, funded by English Heritage, Doncaster Museum, Doncaster Planning Department, and Sanctuary Housing, were undertaken by South Yorkshire Archaeology Unit prior to redevelopment.

A square/rectangular structure of wattle and daub, founded on irregular-sized water-worn stones, was terraced into the E. edge of the site, mainly underlying Church Street (Fig. 12). Pairs of padstones formed aisles to the N. and S. sides. A small offshot room 3.5 × 2.1 m, of similar construction, extended to the E. which subsequently supported the addition of a lightweight driven post structure 3.5 × 3.6 m, enclosing a hearth or oven. The lightness of these structures suggests the building was of a single storey. The main body had gabled ends to the E. and W. The ridge was supported by a centrally placed vertical post, set on to a magnesian limestone pad within the W. wall.

Three floor levels were excavated within the main body of the building. The latest was covered with a thick layer of ash, underlying the remains of the collapsed daub walls. This suggests destruction by fire prior to the establishment of the planned town, whose divisions these levels clearly underlie. Although no datable artefacts were recovered from within the building, it is likely to be associated with several pits or post-holes found in close proximity to it. These produced local shell-tempered wares and some imported pottery of the 11th–12th century. There was little other recognizable activity of this period within the area examined, suggesting the structure stood in isolation.

In 1213–15, during the formation of the planned town and port, the area was divided into burgage plots (A–F; Fig. 12), each 6.5–7 m wide. Six were within the area of excavation. Each supported an individual building (3–8) fronting on to Church Street and being separated by a drain. None of the structures, the remains of five of which survived, produced evidence of domestic occupation in their primary form; suggesting shops or industrial usage.

The laying of a drain between each renders the sequence of building difficult to interpret. Although simultaneous construction would be possible, it is more likely each building was constructed independently over a period of time. This can be demonstrated in part by the discontinuity of line along the street frontage, but principally by the differing methods of construction. Buildings 4 and 6 appear to have been timber framed, founded on magnesian limestone footings, with vertical posts supported on large padstones and secured by the surrounding masonry. In contrast the magnesian limestone and brick footings of building 5 clearly supported a sill beam into which the vertical posts would have been tenoned and pegged.

Each building also shows a differing individual history. Building 4 remained in the same basic form showing only the replacement of floors, the renewal or replacement of the street frontage and finally demolition by the late 15th century. In comparison, building 5 had a greater series of floor levels, several internal subdivisions, each substantially changing its layout, and the insertion of a fireplace in the SW. corner by the late 15th century. Finally, in the early 16th century, after the demolition of building 4, it was extended to the S., encroaching into plot B, prior to its eventual destruction by the 17th century. Building 6, however, evolved from a similar rectangular structure in the 13th century with the addition of a back block in the late 14th/early 15th century. The base of an industrial furnace, the spread of iron trimmings and iron oxide staining across the floor levels, indicated commercial usage.

(SOUTH YORKSHIRE)

The land divisions of the 13th century were also reflected in the yards or gardens to the rear of the properties. Each plot supported its own well and associated ovens. No physical boundaries were recognizable but their lines were respected by a lightweight structure to the rear of plot B, its underlying ?malting oven, and the distribution of rubbish/storage pits. In the late 15th or early 16th century when plots B and C were amalgamated, the rubbish/storage pits clearly crossed the boundary lines and no longer respected them.

From initial evaluation of the excavation material, evidence is beginning to emerge showing the development of the site from the ?11th century with its rudimentary structure, through the formation of the planned town around the prosperous inland port of the 13th to 14th centuries, to its decline by the 16th century. John Leland in 1540 described it as 'very bare and poore, a poore market town'. Copies of the interim report can be obtained from the South Yorkshire Archaeology Unit, Libraries and Museum Building, Ellin Street, Sheffield S1 4PL (£1.30 inc. p. & p.).

350. DONCASTER (SE 575 034). An evaluation of rear gardens and yards within the medieval and Roman core of Doncaster was conducted by the South Yorkshire Archaeology Unit directed by R. E. Sydes, on behalf of Fairfax Securities. The project was undertaken in advance of proposed development of the area for a shopping mall.

The project consisted of several hand-dug trenches and box sections and the cutting back and cleaning of a section revealed through current building works. The section contained over 1 m of medieval stratigraphy. Although these layers were well to the rear of street frontages, several substantial stone walls were revealed.

A cobbled surface of post-medieval date was removed to expose surfaces and walls of medieval date. Other trenches exposed medieval garden soil.

The evaluation has demonstrated the well-preserved nature of medieval and Roman archaeology in this part of Doncaster and has suggested the presence of structures away from the street frontages, part of which will be the subject of a second stage evaluation in the near future.

WEST YORKSHIRE

351. PONTEFRACT, DOMINICAN FRIARY (SE 456 217). Following excavations and a resistivity survey carried out in 1989-90, West Yorkshire Archaeology Service undertook a further magnetometer survey over the E. part of the Valley Gardens, directed by I. Roberts. The results further clarified the large rectangular structure located by the resistivity survey, and indicated further structures and features probably associated with the medieval friary, which lay substantially on the site of the General Infirmary to the E.

NORTHERN IRELAND

CO. ANTRIM

352. BALLYSHANAGILL (J 148 755). The second season of excavation at this ring-fort by E. Halpin, for H.M.B.B. D.o.E. (N.I.), in advance of redevelopment, revealed the two-phase nature of the rath. The earlier bank and ditch had been levelled to allow the construction of a bank along the line of the filled ditch and a second ditch *c.* 5 m outside the original. This increased the diameter from 30 m to 40 m, and though there was no definite indication of an entranceway in this later phase, the SW. trench uncovered the end of the earlier ditch.

Inside the rath were five separate, but interrelated, circular structures defined by U-sectioned gullies, ranging in diameter from 5.5 m to 10 m. Charred wood and sherds of Souterrain Ware were recovered from most of the gullies. A sickle-shaped gully curved through the site NE.-SW., describing an arc *c.* 7 m in diameter. It extended to the SW. for 6 m to the baulk. This could have been a drain and, as it did not run towards the early entrance,

was probably associated with the later phase of occupation. Some worked stone was found, mostly flint, but including part of a rotary quern. Two glass beads were also uncovered.

353. CARRICKFERGUS (J 414 872). The excavation by N. Brannon, H.M.B.B. D.o.E. (N.I.), in the castle ward is being carried out in advance of the laying of pipes, and extends from the W. vault of the keep to the main gate. To date, excavations have yielded artefacts spanning the range from medieval to modern. Wall 'J', encountered in B. Wilson's 1950s excavations outside the middle ward, has been re-exposed.

354. SOLAR (D 342 121). This small ecclesiastical site, excavated by C. J. Lynn, H.M.B.B. D.o.E. (N.I.), is noted for the 'Bell of Solar', an Early Christian hand-bell found last century. It lies on an extensive concentric terrace of the E. side of the Antrim Plateau and consists of an indistinct low platform with a few protruding boulders at the N. end of the terrace. The adjacent field wall was allegedly built with stone from the church. There is a bullaun stone at a nearby farmhouse.

The owner of the farm bulldozed topsoil from strips across the site and had gravelled all but one of them to make paths between exhibits in an 'open farm'. One strip remained open at the time of a chance site inspection and revealed a dense scatter of pot-sherds embedded in dark occupation soil. It was agreed that a salvage excavation could take place along this 2 × 30 m strip, limited to trowelling the loose soil and retrieving exposed artefacts, and that there would be no further disturbance of the site by the owner.

Hundreds of sherds of Souterrain Ware, everted-rim and medieval glazed wares were recovered across the strip, especially in the vicinity of the 'church', but also extending along the strip to some 30 m S. A rotary quernstone protruded from the archaeological horizon around the platform and an iron socketed spearhead was found nearby. There were, however, no apparent structural features.

The site is being scheduled for protection.

355. TOOME (H 991 902). Remains of a Plantation castle were accidentally uncovered by machine and an excavation was carried out by R. O'Boyle, for H.M.B.B. (N.I.), to assess how much of the building and associated features survived. The masonry proved to be an 8 m stretch of the 2 m-thick E. wall, with the remains of a flanker at its NW. corner, both 1.5 m high. The wall was of rough limestone with a rubble core and was battered externally. The flanker had been five-sided and of stepped appearance, indicating possible 17th-century rebuilding. A mound abutting the wall was badly disturbed, but excavation revealed an internal stone wall, sitting on cobbling and joining the external wall at right-angles. More cobbling was found outside the castle, probably a path or causeway.

Earlier, medieval occupation was suggested by two oval stone-built hearths and a mortar floor. Finds from the site included medieval pottery, a knife blade, a bone needle and a quern stone.

356. TURNAROBERT (D 078 332). S. of Armoy round tower, the N. end of the natural hill, with traces of an enclosing perimeter bank on its summit, was removed in a road scheme and archaeological features were exposed. These included a souterrain, on which the rescue work was concentrated. The roof lintels had been removed in antiquity and the drystone-walled chamber, about 1.4 m deep, had been filled with earth and stones. A side chamber set at a slightly higher level survived in places to a height of 0.4 m, or two courses. Finds consisted of sherds of Souterrain Ware, a furnace bottom and human bones. Excavations were directed by B. B. Williams, funded by H.M.B.B. D.o.E. (N.I.).

CO. ARMAGH

357. ARMAGH, ENGLISH STREET/MARKET SQUARE (H 875 454). Following last year's excavations on this site (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 199-200) trenching by N. Crothers, for H.M.B.B. D.o.E. (N.I.), uncovered further occupation layers containing Souterrain Ware,

(CO. ARMAGH)

slag and lignite flakes. Features include a substantial ditch, a large pit and various linear gullies, though the artefacts they produced appeared to have been redeposited.

CO. DOWN

358. NEWRY, THE ABBEY (J 087 265). The area is known as the site of a Cistercian monastery, founded from Mellifont in 1153. Granted to Sir Nicholas Bagenal *c.* 1552, a picture-map from 1587 shows a group of detached buildings along a frontage line which survives as Castle Street.

During excavations by N. Crothers, for H.M.B.B. D.o.E. (N.I.), a U-sectioned ditch, 2.8 m wide and 1.4 m deep, was located and produced medieval pottery, shoe fragments and iron-working slag, as well as large quantities of animal bones and shells. Pieces of worked wood were also recovered from the ditch, which was crossed by a causeway of large granite boulders constructed during its infilling. The presence of human bones in the ditch probably resulted from accidental disturbance of the graves in the area and the scattering of the exposed bones.

Sherds of a French wine flask and the radiocarbon dating of twigs from the bottom of the ditch indicate a 16th-century date, but 13th-century pottery was found near the top of the fill. This is probably due to the deposition of residual material into the ditch during deliberate infilling.

REPUBLIC OF IRELAND

CO. CORK

359. CORK, 11-13 WASHINGTON STREET (W 167 072). In advance of redevelopment, the site was test pitted and the resulting excavation was undertaken by S. McCutcheon. Funding was provided by the developer.

The site was bounded to the S. by a medieval lane, Tobin Street, and was *c.* 17 m E. of South Main Street, one of the principal medieval streets. An area *c.* 10 m × *c.* 7 m was excavated. The earliest levels on the site were dated ceramically to the mid 12th to 13th centuries. They appear to be backyard areas of possible houses fronting onto South Main Street. They comprised post and plank fences aligned E.-W. and pits. Layers of midden-type material had also accumulated. Thick deposits of clay silt, particularly to the N., suggested that the area was prone to flooding. A possible drainage ditch was cut to the S. of the site *c.* 1 m deep and *c.* 5 m wide. A stone structure had been erected on the backfill of the ditch. The NE. corner and *c.* 3 m of the N. wall lay within the excavated area. This building would have fronted onto Tobin Street. Four levels of flooring were evident and the building is dated ceramically to the 13th to 14th centuries. Later features included a stone-built well and the bases of two wooden barrels.

360. MOGEELY (W 962 939). E. Klingelhöfer, with students from Mercer University, U.S.A., excavated the site of an Elizabethan Plantation settlement 100 m S. of Mogeely Castle, and exposed the course of a medieval ditch. The partially excavated U-bottom ditch was 2.1 m wide and 0.9 m deep below natural subsoil. It may have served a castle bailey or bawn or may have been part of an Early Christian enclosure around Mogeely Church, the ruins of which stand 35 m to the E.

CO. DUBLIN

DUBLIN CITY

361. At 32-34 Castle Street (O 155 340), archaeological assessment in advance of proposed development was undertaken by A. Halpin, funded by the developer. Two bore-holes

indicated that archaeological deposits up to 4 m in thickness survived between 2.3 and 6.4 m below modern ground level. These deposits consisted of organic layers containing leather, shells, silt and bones.

A single trench was excavated to a depth of 2.9 m below modern ground level. Beneath the 2.6 m deep cellars a number of superimposed layers of organic material containing lenses of ash and dumps of shells were encountered. A number of small wooden stakes and a possible post and wattle wall occurred at 2.9 m below ground level.

362. At *Francis Street/Cornmarket/Back Lane* (O 149 339), A. Halpin conducted an archaeological site assessment on behalf of Dublin Corporation on two adjacent sites bounded by Back Lane, High Street/Cornmarket and Francis Street. The sites are separated by Lamb Alley which runs immediately outside (W.) the line of the town wall. The results of the assessment showed that substantial deposits of archaeological material (probably over 2 m in average depth) survive along the Back Lane frontage and for a length of at least 15 m. This material seems to contain stratified sequences of structures of 11th to later 13th-/14th-century date; parts of stave-built and wattle structures, presumably houses, were found associated with local and imported pottery of later 13th- or 14th-century date. Much of the SW. part of the site appeared to contain large, dumped deposits of boulder clay interspersed with layers of organic material. These may relate to various phases of town defences. The features exposed could represent either a fosse or a bank, or may merely reflect a slope covered by fill to raise the ground level. Large layers of redeposited boulder clay above this may have been part of an earthen bank piled up against the town wall. The indications of a fosse at the base of the section are potentially of great interest as a possible defence predating the stone wall.

At the Cornmarket Street/Francis Street site, the results of the assessment indicate that the site can be divided into three distinct zones of archaeological survival:

1. The outer (W.) edge of the fosse of the town hall was noted *c.* 16 m from the NE. boundary of the site, *c.* 29 m W. of the presumed line of the town wall. Even allowing for an uncut berm between the wall and the inner (E.) edge of the fosse, the fosse must be at least 20–25 m wide and is at least 6 m deep (below present ground level). The lowest 3 m is stratified medieval fill. Clearly the fosse occupies a considerable portion of the E. part of the site (*c.* 1/3 of the total area).

2. In the NW. part of the site, *c.* 0.7 m of stratified habitation deposits of 13th- and possibly 14th-century date were found.

3. In the SW. part of the site there was no evidence of structural or habitation deposits.

363. At *Nicholas Street* (O 152 337), C. Walsh excavated part of the medieval town moat, measuring 5.5 × 4.5 m. The excavation was necessitated by the relocation of a tunnel reception shaft for a new sewer, constructed for Dublin Corporation. Artefacts of 13th-century date and later were recovered from the moat fill. Nearby test pits were excavated to determine the precise location of the town wall.

364. At *Nicholas Street and Patrick Street* (O 153 342), excavations were undertaken by C. Walsh in advance of redevelopment. The site covered three blocks on the W. side of Patrick Street and Nicholas Street, and measured *c.* 175 m N.–S. × *c.* 30 m E.–W. It lay adjacent to areas previously excavated (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 206–07). Boreholes were monitored and five test trenches were excavated. Funding was provided by the potential developer. Archaeological deposits, with the exception of drains and other features cut deeply into subsoil, did not survive in the S. and central blocks.

The ditch outside the medieval town wall crossed the N. end of the N. block. The base of the ditch was noted in a test pit at *c.* 5 m below ground level, and the S. lip of the ditch was also located. The ditch was *c.* 3 m in depth and judging from the position of the town wall, is probably *c.* 20 m in width. It appears to have been completely back-filled with silt and organic material by the 15th or 16th century.

(CO. DUBLIN)

The bases of three barrels and a large oak, plank-lined trough were uncovered, cut into the upper fills of the ditch. None survived to more than 0.3 m in depth, due to the presence of later cellars. All were filled with fragments of oak bark. Another similar barrel filled with lime was uncovered further E. in a section of the ditch. These features appear to represent a tannery that apparently went out of use in the late 17th or early 18th century.

Archaeological deposits ranging in thickness from 0.3–0.9 m survived over the remaining area of this block. A number of large medieval pits occurred, as well as possible hearths and floors, probably of industrial function.

365. At 35 *Parliament Street* (O 153 342), during refurbishment of the basement, builders uncovered dark-coloured, moist organic deposits containing large quantities of crushed oyster shells, animal bones and a number of pottery sherds, later identified as 11th/12th century in date. As a result of these findings, a short excavation was undertaken by G. Scally.

The building is located inside (E. of) the c. 1100 town wall and c. 8 m N. of Bise's Tower, along the W. side of the River Poddle/River Liffey estuary. Excavation was carried out in each of the three basement rooms, which lay perpendicular to the present-day line of Parliament Street, and to the N.–S. stretch of the c. 1100 town wall in this area. Full excavation was not required. Between 0.54 m and 0.85 m of archaeological deposits were removed. The dating of finds, mainly pottery, revealed that Level 1 was tentatively dated to the 11th/12th century. In the trench closest to the c. 1100 town wall, large quantities of inorganic clay and marl were uncovered, the partial remains of a 'bank', possibly pre-dating the construction of the town wall. This 'bank' would have protected the E. extent of the early town from inundation by the River Poddle which, at that time, flowed N. from Dublin Castle, down the present day line of Parliament Street and into the River Liffey.

Level 2 was represented by the *in situ* accumulation of predominantly shallow organic and clay layers with possibly one floor level. These deposits produced mainly 12th-/13th-century artefacts together with a small number of 14th-century pottery sherds.

366. At *Stephen Street Lower* (O 157 338), archaeological monitoring and excavation was undertaken by A. Hayden as a condition of the planning permission. The site lay on the S. side of Stephen Street Lower, adjacent to the former Mercer's Hospital, and measured c. 40 m × 30 m. Funding was provided by the developers.

The earliest features consisted of a large ditch extending E.–W. with a bank on its S. side. To its S. the corner of a substantial stone building was surrounded by a stone terrace. These features were of 12th- or early 13th-century date (few closely datable finds were recovered). There was a single fragment of medieval floor tile. The building is probably St Stephen's church (shown in this area on Speed's map of 1610). The church was part of St Stephen's Hospital which was founded before 1230.

Twenty-six human burials ranging in date from the 13th to 17th centuries were excavated. One 13th-century burial was marked by the broken fragment of a 12th-century(?) high cross shaft. A final report on the skeletal material is in preparation. Traces of coffins and/or shroud pins occurred with many of the burials. Pits, laid surfaces and pathways ranging in date from the 13th to 17th centuries were noted in the area around the church. The church was dissolved in the 16th century and demolished in the 17th century.

367. DUNDRUM CASTLE (O 174 279). The fifth and final season of excavation, directed by E. O'Brien, was funded by Rathmichael Historical Society (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 208). Examination of the 13th-century castle, of which only the lower part of the NW. facing wall (built against the side of the moat) has survived, indicates that the drawbridge entrance was located at the W. corner of the structure. Nothing has survived of the other three walls, neither was there any indication that the very substantial moat, located along the length of the NW. facing wall, surrounded the castle. Beneath the drawbridge, the wall was vertical

and battered on either side. The W. corner of the 13th-century castle was located beneath the fireplace wall of the 16th-century castle. Evidence that the moat did not continue for any distance beyond the line of the drawbridge wall was indicated when a stone-lined well was discovered c. 6 m SW. of the W. corner of the castle. The well, excavated to a depth of 3.2 m, had been backfilled with boulders and rubble, including pieces of red brick. At several points in the well lining, parallel wooden poles had been inserted, and voids in the stonework indicated where others had been. They were positioned at intervals of c. 0.5 m, and may have acted as ladders. The lack of finds indicates that the well was probably covered and associated with the 16th-century castle. The finding of large sherds from a 13th-/14th-century vessel near the well, however, may indicate an earlier well or spring at the same spot.

A vertical shaft located at the E. end of the 13th-century wall was further examined. This is a garderobe chute, with a cleaning sluice in the form of two opposed, short-arched tunnel openings at the base. One opening emptied into the moat, while the other was built against boulder clay. A small spring located at its outer edge ensured that the base of the shaft was continuously filled with water. The silt at the base also contained waterlogged pieces of wood, the remains of plank centering used when constructing the arched tunnel. The stonework was extremely rough and uneven on the base of the castle on this side, indicating that the moat did not continue and the stonework was not intended to be visible.

Material recovered from the moat suggests that it was allowed to fill with domestic refuse and layers of redeposited clay, over a comparatively short period. This effectively sealed the structure built against the side of the moat. When the 13th-century castle was demolished in the late 16th century, the buried structure survived. In addition, one area around the drawbridge was incorporated into the new structure. A structural feature relating to the building of the 16th-century castle was uncovered during the investigation of the area around the well. At this point a relieving arch resting directly on the subsoil forms part of the foundation course for the tower wall.

368. LUSK, BARRACK LANE (O 321 254). Investigations by G. Stout were carried out for the developer. The field lies 200 m S. of the round tower at Lusk and immediately N. of St MacCullin's well. It is situated within the SW. quadrant of a possible outer monastic enclosure which is evident in the curving lines of the Dublin road and is a boundary NW. of the churchyard. The only feature exposed was a linear ditch or drain 1.3 m wide and 0.45 m deep. Amongst the unstratified finds was 13th-/15th-century pottery.

369. MARGARETSTOWN (O 322 259). G. Stout reported on the discovery and excavation of a slab-lined grave. It comprised the lower portion of an unaccompanied inhumation enclosed in a pit dug into boulder clay and lined with limestone slabs. It was 1.7 m in length and at its widest measured 0.4 m, tapering to 0.3 m. Unfortunately, a trial pit dug some years ago had cut through the upper end of the grave. A section of ditch was exposed SE. of the burial. This was steep-sided, V-sectioned, and 1 m deep, containing sterile redeposited clay.

The burial probably dates to the Early Christian period, and is possibly 9th to 11th century in date. It can be compared with similar burials found close to early church sites at Gracedieu, Co. Dublin and Colpe, Co. Meath. Another stone cist grave was discovered in 1922 in the neighbouring townland of Baltrasna during ploughing (H. E. Kilbride Jones, 1939, National Museum Report). This discovery at Margaretstown provides additional evidence for an Early Christian community in the Milverton area.

CO. GALWAY

370. KELLYSGROVE, RIVER SUCK (M 876 280). A detailed search of portions of the bed of the river was undertaken by members of the Irish Underwater Archaeological Research Team, directed by E. P. Kelly, National Museum of Ireland. The search was concentrated on two fords known as Reilly's Ford and Pollock's Ford. A detailed survey of the river, including associated ancient channels and man-made features, was undertaken. The work, which was necessitated by plans to dredge the river, was financed by the Office of Public Works.

(CO. GALWAY)

Both Reilly's Ford and Pollock's Ford appear to have been used as crossing points since at least the early medieval period. The course of a trackway leading to Reilly's Ford was traced, partially, as was the course of an ancient bivallate road leading from Pollock's Ford. These ran in the direction of Kellysgrove bog where they may have continued as toghers or bog roads. One togher, at least, is known to traverse the bog, running in a N.-S. direction. Others, running E.-W., may exist. The togher, known locally as the 'Monk's Pass', is likely to have been built by the religious community of Clontuskert. In addition to providing dry passage from the S. end of the bog it also may have linked Clontuskert with the Pollboy esker, leading down to the ford at Pollboy and a medieval church located nearby.

According to local tradition, stepping stones were placed in the river at Pollock's Ford by the monks of Clontuskert. The bivallate road leading from the ford points directly towards Clontuskert.

Just upstream of Pollock's Ford, on the Connacht bank, an earthwork was identified and surveyed. It was sub-rectangular enclosure, surrounded on three sides, by a bank and ditch and flanked by the river along one side. It may have been constructed to protect the crossing point. A number of antiquities were found in the river, mainly in the pool below Reilly's Ford. No finds were earlier than medieval. This would suggest that the fords were not important crossing points until the toghers were built by the monks, although it is possible that the fords were previously used in Neolithic times, before the growth of the bog. Among the material recovered were an iron spearhead and sword of 7th-/8th-century date, and a Viking axe, perhaps of 10th-century date. A number of knives recovered may also date to medieval times.

The most exceptional find was a large 16th-century sword of Irish type. This had been in its scabbard when lost and portions of the scabbard, including the chape, survived. A buckle, which would have been attached to a leather strap, forming part of the sword harness, was also recovered. A quantity of animal bones were recovered including the remains of red deer.

CO. KERRY

371. BALLYEGAN CASHEL (Q 966 110). Excavations were conducted by M. E. Byrne on behalf of Messrs. John A. Wood Ltd. The site's presence was noted by Capt. A. Gorham, who surveyed the site early this century ('An Interesting Fort', *Kerry Archaeol. Magazine*, 1914).

A topographical survey showed the site to be sub-circular in plan with internal dimensions of 35 x 30 m. Two linear banks extended to the S. and E. of the site, the former 35 m long and the latter 43 m. Excavation showed these banks to be the remains of former field boundaries. A rectangular stone wall, which enclosed an area of 120 m², was uncovered to the SE. of the site. There was an entrance on the S. wall. It was probably the remains of an animal pen.

Removal of the sod and topsoil across the enclosing element of the site revealed the remains of a stone wall, 2.4 m wide, running in an arc. It consisted of inner and outer faces of limestone blocks with a rubble core. The outer face consisted of only one course of stone but the inner face had up to three courses in places. No trace of an entrance was revealed but this could have been destroyed by partial levelling of the site during the 1980s. No evidence of a fosse was revealed and so the site was classified as a *cashel* (a stone-walled ring-fort.)

A rock-cut, stone-lined souterrain was uncovered in the interior of the site. It consisted of two levels of passages, the upper level being almost L-shaped in plan. Most of this passage had been destroyed and backfilled in antiquity. Entrance to the lower level was gained through a square drop-hole into a short passageway. Two creepways led from this passage, one to the S. into a natural cave, the other to the N. The N. creepway led into a D-shaped chamber of corbel construction. Another creep led N. from this chamber into a rectangular chamber which had a rock-cut bench and a wall cupboard incorporated into the side. This chamber had partially collapsed but the remains of a stone-lined air-vent were discovered in the only intact part of the roof. The remains of a fully articulated horse skeleton were

discovered in this chamber. This was buried in antiquity and the head had been severed from the body at the neck.

The partial remains of five possible structures were also uncovered in the interior, one of which was built of stone. Four of the structures appear to pre-date the construction of the souterrain.

A corn-drying kiln was uncovered to the NW. of the site. This was keyhole-shaped, and was fully lined with stone slabs.

Finds included four fragmented antler combs, two of them decorated, iron knives, whetstones and a perforated stone disc. An iron fibula and an unfinished quern stone were also uncovered. An iron ploughshare, tentatively dated to the 10th century, was recovered from the backfill of the upper passage of the souterrain. A relatively large amount of animal bone was recovered and a quantity of charred seed remains have been noted from soil samples during the initial process of sieving.

CO. KERRY

372. CAHERGAL (V 447 805). Excavation by C. Manning of the Office of Public Works, prior to conservation, continued at this site when work on the floor of the circular *clochán* within the stone fort was completed (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 210). A cutting was also opened between the *clochán* and the wall of the fort on the NE. side and the paving of stone flags leading from the entrance of the fort to the *clochán* was uncovered.

Removal of all collapsed stones within the *clochán* revealed a brown peaty deposit over the entire floor. There was a shallow trench or gully running just inside the inner face of the wall which may have helped to drain the floor area. A central hearth-pit contained a large amount of ash, apparently built up over some time. Some 400 stake-holes in rough wide bands formed a ring around the centre with radial bands running between this and the wall. As well as the front and rear doorways, evidence for a third doorway was found, facing N., which was blocked, possibly after a partial collapse.

Very few artefacts were recovered and none that are datable. There was little evidence for activity on the site prior to the construction of the *clochán* with only a couple of small features clearly pre-dating it.

CO. KILDARE

373. CASTLEDERMOT, CARLOW STREET (S 783 850). Test trenches were excavated by G. Scally in a green-field site located within the bounds of the medieval walled town. Planning permission for a dwelling house was granted pending the results of archaeological investigation. A number of linear features cut into the boulder clay and into other loamy clay deposits were identified. With the exception of a stone-filled field drain, medieval pottery (Irish, English and French) was recovered from all of these deposits (35 sherds in total). A number of substantial granite boulders were set into a key-shaped trench. Although the full extent of this feature was not uncovered, both its structure and plan are very similar to that of a drying chamber of a corn-drying kiln. Planning permission has been deferred until further excavation takes place.

374. GREY ABBEY TOWNLAND (N 727 109). Pre-development archaeological assessment and monitoring of foundation works were conducted by D. Murtagh at a private development, adjacent to Grey Abbey. The site revealed no evidence of structural features associated with the medieval Franciscan foundation, and no stratified deposits were recorded. A localized scatter of sixteen sherds of locally made medieval pottery was recovered from the topsoil. The sherds have a dull orange sandy fabric with coarse inclusions and some exhibit a mottled green outer glaze. Five similar sherds and small fragments of burnt animal bone were also recovered. These remains may possibly relate to the kitchens on the N. side of the Franciscan claustral range. In the field to the immediate W. of the site, numerous sherds of local medieval pottery, and a fragment of a line-impressed medieval tile were found. Examples of the design have previously been recorded at Kildare Cathedral and Great Connell Priory.

CO. KILKENNY

375. DYSART (S 597 393). A second season of excavation was conducted by B. Murtagh (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 234–35). The work was funded by the Office of Public Works on the recommendation of the National Committee for Archaeology of the Royal Irish Academy. Above ground the site consists of a 15th-century tower house with the remains of a medieval church to the E. and a 17th-century dwelling-house to the S. The original stone church was constructed in the 11th or 12th century, and was extended E. during the 13th century. An early medieval cross slab was used in the construction of the N. wall of the early phase of the stone church. This, together with another cross slab that is located in the W. wall of the tower house, would suggest that there was an earlier church on the site. Subsequent to the Reformation the church fell into disuse, and the building was joined to the tower house. To the S. of the latter, below the early modern house, the remains of a circular building were exposed. This has been provisionally dated to the early medieval period. It is hoped to excavate this structure in greater detail in 1993.

376. KILKENNY CASTLE (S 508 557). The excavation was undertaken by B. Murtagh, commissioned and financed by the Office of Public Works.

The present stone castle was originally constructed by the Marshall family, Earls of Leinster, during the first half of the 13th century. It consisted of four cylindrical towers linked by a curtain wall. The castle was greatly altered during the 19th century. The purpose of the work was twofold: to reveal more about the early history of the castle, and to facilitate the ongoing restoration work. The work concentrated on the area of the castle that extended NW. from the gatehouse in the parade wing, to the W. tower (Fig. 13), then NE. from the latter, to about halfway along the central wing. The cuttings revealed seven different levels of activity on the site. The curtain wall of the 13th-century castle overlay the earthen bank of an earlier fortification which may be part of the bailey of the castle that was constructed at Kilkenny by the Cambro-Norman adventurer, Earl Richard FitzGilbert de Clare, during the early 1170s. The fortification was burnt down in 1174. In the central wing of the present castle, the earthen bank overlay an area of burning. This horizon will be excavated in greater detail during 1992.

377. KILKENNY COLLEGE (S 511 560). Trial trenching was carried out by H. A. King in advance of renovation and construction of a new office building, funded by Kilkenny County Council.

The college is situated in the parish of St John on the E. bank of the River Nore. The greater part of the site lies outside the suggested line of the medieval defences of St John's, but part of the site straddles the line of the wall and medieval burgage plots are known to have fronted onto John Street. Trenches on the line of the defences revealed a rubble limestone wall 0.7 m wide and 0.8 m high. To the E. (externally) the stratigraphy was disturbed and on the W. the wall was resting on brown garden soil. It is suggested that the wall may be a boundary wall rather than the defences of St John's. Thirteenth-/14th-century pottery was found.

CO. LONGFORD

378. AGHADEGNAN (N 213 275). The excavation was carried out by J. Carroll on behalf of Longford County Council prior to road development. The site is an exceptionally large earthen ring-fort, c. 61 m in external diameter with a single bank and single outer ditch. Only half the site required archaeological investigations as the road will only remove the N. half. The main features of the excavation were a pre-bank palisade trench and at least four circular structures defined by post-holes. The palisade trench cut through two of these structures showing that an open settlement had pre-dated this defensive feature. There were two phases of iron-working; the first post-dated the palisade trench but pre-dated the bank, indicating that occupation had taken place between the two phases of building. The later phase of

KILKENNY CASTLE.

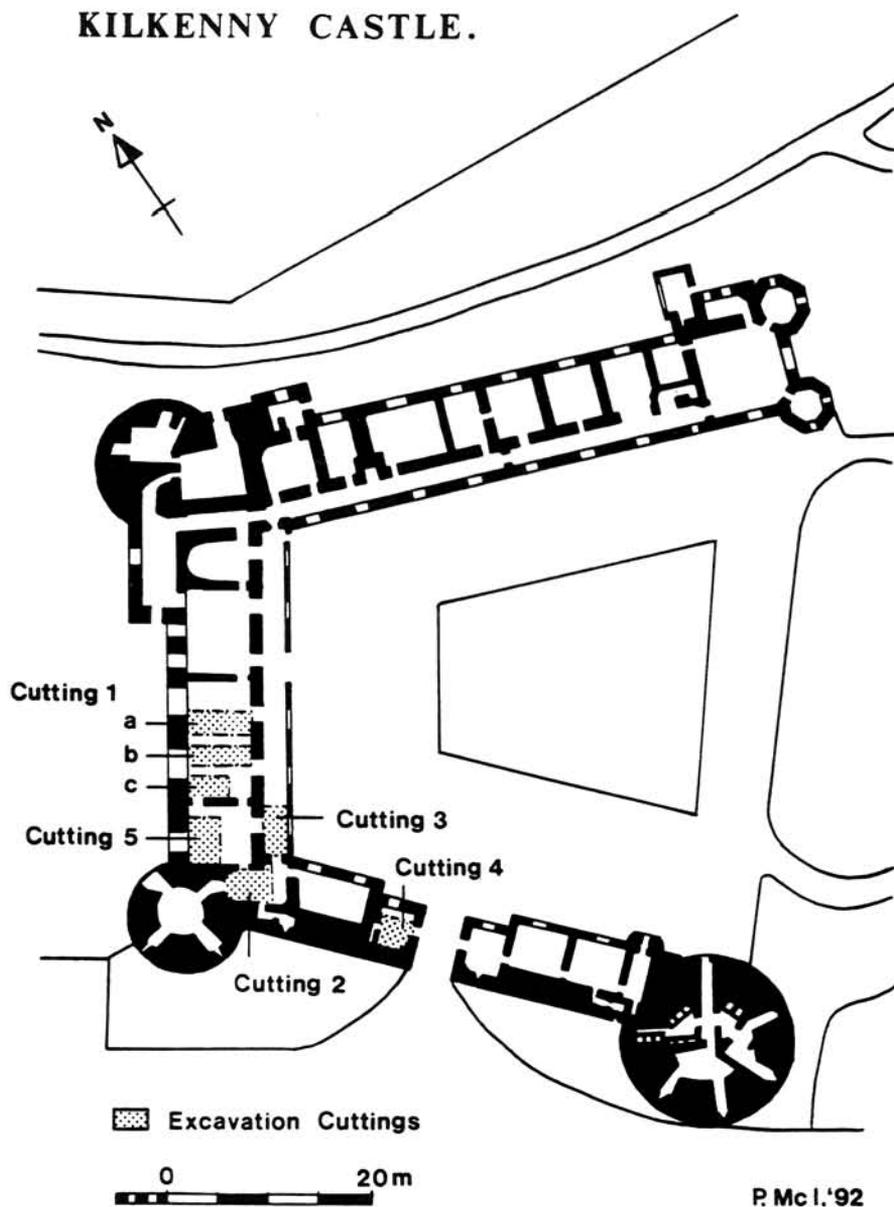


FIG. 13
KILKENNY CASTLE, COUNTY KILKENNY
Plan indicating excavation areas

(CO. LONGFORD)

iron-working was contemporary with occupation of the fort within the confines of the bank and ditch. There were no closely datable finds from the fort period and the only stratified finds of any cultural significance were the ?shank of an iron-ringed pin and a small piece of stone with a roughly carved cross. Both were found at the base of the bank. There were, however, ten calibrated radiocarbon dates from well-stratified charcoal and bone samples giving a clear sequence of dates for the occupation phases. These strongly indicate that the site was occupied from c. 5th–c. 10th centuries, the bank being built c. 7th–early 8th century.

CO. LOUTH

379. DROGHEDA, UPPER MAGDELENE STREET (J 309 276). A. Halpin of Archaeological Development Services Ltd carried out an excavation on behalf of the Hospitaller Order of St John of God on the site of the medieval Dominican Priory of St Mary Magdalen.

Located c. 20 m E. of the 15th-century 'Magdalene Tower' (the crossing tower of the church and the only standing remains of the priory), construction work uncovered human skeletons. At least 69 burials, all apparently of 13th-/14th-century date, were subsequently uncovered as well as information on the layout of the priory. It is clear that the burials represent part of the priory cemetery. A right-angled return of masonry was also exposed on the W. edge of the excavation area. This may be identified as part of the priory, or an outlying building of the E. range of claustral buildings. On the basis of the present excavation and earlier work it is now possible to tentatively outline the location of the priory buildings N. of the Magdalen Tower, from c. 10–20 m W. of Moore's Lane to the W. of the old school building. The cemetery surrounded the buildings to the S. and E. at least, originally extending along the N. side of Upper Magdalene Street from the Magdalen Tower to Sunday's Gate, a distance of c. 80 m, as well as covering the entire area of the old St Brigid's C.B.S. building and lower school yard. It is clear that the cemetery was not exclusively reserved for the Dominicans but was used by a relatively wide community, both lay and religious. Burials of infants immediately outside the wall of the medieval priory was also noted. Burials were normally laid in a simple pit, apparently without a coffin and possibly wrapped in a shroud. Three burials were more elaborate: two were in stone-lined graves and one was in a probable mortar-lined grave.

CO. MAYO

380. CROSS ABBEY (F 612 489). Excavation by S. Zajac was funded by Mayo County Council and the Office of Public Works. The site, located on the exposed Atlantic seaboard of the Mullet Peninsula, is under constant threat from coastal erosion. Reputedly founded by St Brendan the Navigator in the 9th century, the site is surrounded by a multi-period graveyard and lies adjacent to an extensive shell midden.

Aligned E.–W., the church measures 12 × 5.3 m. The E. gable and side walls survive in a dilapidated condition. Various architectural styles are represented as well as numerous alterations to the fabric of the church. In the early 15th century, Cross became affiliated to the parent house at Ballintober and took on the name of 'Cross Abbey'. The aim of the excavation was to record the last remnants of the W. gable before they were swept away by the sea, and also to investigate the possibility of later extensions (J.J. Westropp, *J. Royal Soc. Antiq. Ireland* (1914), 76). Clearance of rubble around the SW. corner of the church revealed the S. wall extending seaward beyond the limits of the W. gable. A trench excavated outside the N. wall revealed a blocked doorway with foundations extending N., and at one point terminating in a curving wall several courses high. Other wall faces were apparent in the NW. corner. These extended seaward and were often superimposed. All testify to an extension along the E.–W. axis of the building as well as a substantial annexe to the N., giving it a T-shaped plan. The curving wall is likely to represent a steeple (see Westropp, *op. cit.*). Burials were uncovered, packed against the external wall of the NW. corner of the church, and fragmented bone was mixed through all soil contexts.

CO. MEATH

381. KILBEG UPPER (N 778 818). Excavations were carried out by R. Meenan, funded by the Office of Public Works, at this site located between an Early Christian church and a motte and bailey.

The earliest activity on the site comprised a network of small, shallow trenches which averaged 0.4–0.6 m at the base; some ran into each other while others were cut by each other. In a few cases, boulders seem to have been intentionally placed to block them. Green-glazed 13th-/14th-century pottery was found in the fill of these features, whose function is not clear as the site is on a gravel ridge and drainage is not a problem.

An insubstantial stone wall, built at a later date, cut through the trenches; it consisted of one row of stones, surviving to a height of 0.5–1.00 m, up to four courses high in places. There was a shallow ditch placed to the N. in which green-glazed pottery was found. Its orientation observed the line of the bailey to the S. and it was interpreted as a boundary serving a domestic function.

CO. OFFALY

382. CLONMACNOISE (N 011 308). Excavation, directed by H. A. King, continued in the New Graveyard with funding from the Office of Public Works and the permission of Offaly County Council. A small cutting was opened immediately to the N. of the area opened last year (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 212–13). The primary evidence for occupation in this cutting was a series of post-pits with stone packing. Above this there was evidence for part of a house in the form of a wall, a hearth, and a clay floor. The wall was represented by stone foundations, three courses in height, better faced externally than internally and may have supported a sod wall. A circular pit, c. 2 m in diameter, was cut through the floor of the 'house'. Over 267 objects were recovered. The most unusual is a bronze escutcheon with an animal head from beneath the wall of the house. Other objects of bronze included tweezers, dress pins, a strap end and a needle. Iron objects were particularly numerous with a large number of knives, an iron escutcheon, and a loop-headed pin being especially noteworthy. A decorated bone pin, bone combs, a green glass bead with yellow spiral decoration, two sherds of E ware and a fragmentary crucible with a speck of gold were also found.

Correction: in last year's report (*ibid.*, 213), a reference to the re-use of the ogham stone should read 'pre 9th-century' and not 'post 9th-century'.

CO. ROSCOMMON

383. HOLY TRINITY ABBEY (G 833 045). M. Clyne excavated part of the abbey, founded c. 1217–18. Excavation revealed the W. wall of the church, 1.1 m wide. To each side of a central doorway, the masonry widened to 2.45 m. It was found that the NW. end of the church was originally of similar construction to the extant SW., with rubble fill up to first-floor level and a small chamber above. The base of the early 13th-century sedilia in the SE. of the church was uncovered. It was delimited by sandstone ashlar blockwork, and had extended into the church for 0.9 × 3.34 m. The covering slabs in the sedilia recess were removed to reveal a tomb constructed with ashlar sides and a rough floor of unhewn stone. Deposits inside contained fragmented human bone. The extant altar, a later medieval feature, comprised an upper course of worked stone with rubble masonry beneath. Two stone-lined graves were located in the NE. of the church; one contained the burial of a child.

Excavation in the E. range of the claustral buildings was concentrated in the two N. chambers adjoining the church, and in the centre chamber, probably the chapter room. The NW. chamber measured 4.5 × 2.3 m internally, and the NE. chamber 4.5 × 3.1 m. In the central chamber and outside the E. range, there was evidence for a fire as the subsoil was oxidized and contained charcoal. Sixty-three human burials were recorded throughout the excavated area, mostly in simple unmarked graves. Fifteen silver coins of Henry VIII and Elizabeth I were found in the subsoil just outside the W. wall of the church. Other metal finds include a bronze ferrule, an iron knife and nails. Four rotary quern fragments were also found.

CO. TIPPERARY

384. BALLYVANRAN (S 905 742). During excavation of a ring-fort by M. O'Sullivan an impressive monument of two banks and three ditches was revealed with a recently cut entrance on the SE. side and a more ancient entrance on the NW. side.

The present inner ditch originally functioned as the outer ditch of a univallate ring-fort from the Early Christian period. At some stage in its history the site was elaborated by adding two outer banks and the inner area was enlarged by throwing the original bank into the ditch outside it. With the passage of time the material thrown into the infilled ditch subsided slightly to reveal a shallow depression which, before excavation, led to speculation (now disproved) that the site might have a ringbarrow.

An area of cobbling was found to extend inward from the ancient entrance and to spread along part of the interior, including a section of the inner (disused) ditch. Few other significant features survived in the interior of the site. However a limited examination of the disused ditch revealed a number of finds including a whetstone and an assemblage of worked wooden bands, possibly part of a barrel, basket or other container.

385. FETHARD, MAIN STREET (S 208 349). Medieval town walls and associated features were excavated by G. Scally. During 1990, a local antiquarian group, 'The Friends of Fethard', initiated substantial reconstruction work on a length of well-preserved medieval town wall which overlooks the River Clashawley. It was their intention to reconstruct the wall-walk and one of the mural towers, and to excavate any buried features associated with the town wall. Seven trenches were opened. On the inner side of the wall, a number of walls and a stone drain of uncertain date were uncovered. Outside the wall, a medieval building existed. Only one of its walls remained partially extant. It was bonded into the lower parts of the town wall and the existence of a garderobe chute and internal splayed slit window may indicate a contemporary date. Full excavation was suspended pending completion of the current reconstruction work and the raising of further finance.

386. ROSCREA CASTLE (S 135 890). J. Wren excavated directly N. of the castle gatehouse in advance of reconstruction work by the Office of Public Works (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 213). Excavation was confined to a trench 13 m E.-W. × 6 m N.-S. The stone gatehouse is believed to have been constructed c. 1280. Features associated were an earth-cut drawbridge pit, part of a moat and berm, and the construction trench for the N. and E. walls. These features contained finds datable to the 13th century. A later stone-lined drawbridge pit was also found, possibly 14th to 16th century in date. This may have continued in use until the end of the 17th century. It was demolished in the mid 18th century and the ground level at the site reduced as part of the Georgian development of the castle.

CO. WESTMEATH

387. ROBINSTOWN (N 402 453). In a second season of excavation by N. Brady, two new cuttings were opened and one was reopened from last year (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 217). Nearly 50 per cent of the stone platform has now been excavated. The site is simply, but carefully, constructed by laying down stone surfaces over an area of naturally deposited glacial till, and consolidating this ovoid area with a rough boulder perimeter. The N. half of the platform received special attention with the laying down of a metallised surface and the construction of at least one, and possibly two, circular structures, 4 × 5 m and 3 m external diameter respectively. The former has been sampled. No occupation debris or related features were noted. The working surface in the S., landward side of the platform consists simply of a rough scattering of rounded stones. No artefacts, bone fragments, charcoal, or other objects were found in contexts contemporary with the construction and occupation of the site.

SCOTLAND

CENTRAL

388. ALLOA, ALLOA TOWER (NS 889 924). A watching brief was undertaken by A. Bailey of Scottish Urban Archaeological Trust Ltd for Clackmannan District Council. Continuing restoration work at Alloa Tower (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 240) uncovered a well head with a mural chamber at first-floor level. The well and chamber had been blocked up when the tower was remodelled by the 6th Earl of Mar. Excavation of the rubble fill showed that the shaft is in excellent condition, and is more than 7 m deep, cut *c.* 1 m into bedrock at the bottom. It is hoped to incorporate this feature in the restoration.

DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY

389. HODDOM, HALLGUARDS QUARRY (NY 167 728). Excavated by C. E. Lowe, this putative Northumbrian monastery is located on a gravel terrace, some 250 m from the ruined church and graveyard which lies on a lower terrace next to the River Annan. Past discoveries from the graveyard include the largest assemblage of Northumbrian sculpture in Scotland and two medieval crozier drops. The ruined church, partially excavated in the 1950s, is broadly dated to the 8th century. The considerable archaeological potential of the site was realized through a combination of field assessment, sediment accumulation, magnetometer and aerial surveys, large scale open-area excavation and a post-ploughing survey of the lower field around the graveyard.

The site is bounded by the river to the S., and to the N., E. and ?W. by a ditch, the whole forming a curvilinear enclosure with the church located S. of centre. The ground enclosed extends to roughly 8 ha. The ditch was roughly 2.6 m to 3 m wide and 1 m deep in its eroded state. It was associated with a palisade slot or fence-line and in those areas to the W., where the site was buried by a deep topsoil, the remains of a bank were also preserved. In these areas the elements of the enclosure comprised, internally to externally, a bank, palisade, berm and ditch. Minor realignments in the course of the ditch, manifested as recuts, were also noted.

A large number of buildings, with little sign of activity in between, were located at more or less regular intervals around the perimeter of the enclosure. These were investigated through open-area excavation (Areas 5 to 8). Prospective excavation, to investigate those areas within the enclosure which were seemingly devoid of cropmark or geophysical anomalies, were also undertaken (Areas 9, 10, 12 and 13). A complex of additional structures and features in the N. part of the field, seemingly unrelated to the monastic phase of occupation on the site, was also recorded during the watching brief. Some of these were excavated as part of Area 11. Others were salvaged in advance of quarrying.

Areas 1-4: These were keyhole excavations of the ditch and other cropmark features, undertaken during the early assessment stage. Charcoal from secondary ditch fill material on Area 1 was radiocarbon dated to a.d. 920 ± 50 (GU-2984).

Area 5: A large, post-built, timber structure lay adjacent to the palisade trench and enclosure ditch, no trace of a bank surviving in this part of the site. At least two phases of occupation were noted. The building was trapezoidal and measured *c.* 16.5 m long, 6.9 m wide at the N. and 4.8 m wide at its S. end. The side walls were slightly bowed and the remains of an internal partition wall survived towards the S. end of the building. A possible entrance was traced near the N. end of the E. wall-line. A primary hearth was sited in the centre, near the N. end of the building. Part of the primary clay floor also survived. A sub-circular stone-lined sunken structure was subsequently inserted into the N. end of the building. It was associated with a series of post-holes, much daub and burnt clay. This feature is interpreted as a possible timber and clay-domed bread-oven. Few finds were recovered. A series of radiocarbon dates suggest that the building can be assigned to the 7th or 8th century A.D. Similar radiocarbon dates were also recovered from primary ditch fill material and the adjacent palisade trench.

(DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY)

Area 6: A large sunken-featured building, of at least two phases of construction, lay adjacent to the enclosure ditch and partially built over the course of the palisade trench. The building was sub-rectangular, c. 7.8 m by 5.8 m. A sunken, protruding, entrance, 1.2 m wide and long, was located at the SE. corner. The structure was filled with charcoal-rich deposits, containing animal bone. It is interpreted as a possible 'smoke-house' for curing meat. The building is similar in form to mid Saxon examples from Dorchester and Sutton Courtenay.

Area 7: The major features comprised a palimpsest of at least three post-built timber structures and the well-preserved remains of a multi-phase, stone-built, corn-drying kiln.

The clear ground-plans of at least two large post-built timber structures were recognized in the area to the S. of the kiln-house. Both lay parallel with the ditch and appear to pre-date the construction of the kiln-house. One, 13.5 m by 6.75 m, was sub-rectangular with slightly bowed walls. A second building, immediately to the SW., was slightly longer (15 m) and its wall-lines more bowed. The possible remains of a third building, on a different alignment to the others and truncated by the kiln-house, have also been recognized.

Area 8: Excavation on this area is still on-going. The principal features comprise the enclosure ditch and bank, a series of sunken-featured buildings, an early pre-bank stone building and a large post-built timber structure.

Three of the sunken-featured buildings are relatively late. One, which is extremely large, has been cut through the backfill of the ditch and appears to be associated with metal-working activity. The function of the other two structures is less clear.

The enclosure bank was well-preserved in this area and from it was recovered a crude cross-incised pebble. These deposits sealed the remains of a sunken stone structure. A long, steep passage or soak-away was located at the SW. corner of the building.

Area 9: This area was located at some distance from the line of the enclosure. The truncated remains of a large number of pits and post-holes and a possible fence-line were investigated. A sub-rectangular post-built timber structure may be indicated. No floor surfaces, however, survived and no diagnostic finds were recovered.

Area 10: Extremely few archaeological features were located in this area. The post-holes and pits excavated form no coherent ground-plan.

Area 11: The well-preserved remains of a small corn-drying kiln, part of a ditched enclosure and several miscellaneous, relatively modern, cut features were excavated in this area.

The ditch, first encountered during machine stripping of the topsoil in the field to the E. of Area 11, was c. 1.25 m deep and up to 3 m wide. The ditch forms an arc to the N. and has presumably been cut by the modern road (B725). The corn-drying kiln was located outside the ditch. It was pear-shaped on plan and had been cut into the hillside, its flue aligned to the NE. The pit, cut into the sand and gravel subsoil, had been lined with clay and stones and revetted with a wicker hurdle structure, formed of oak stakes and hazel withes. The structure had burned down at least twice and on both occasions was relined with clay and refurbished in timber. A large assemblage of carbonized cereal grain was recovered from the kiln door. A second corn-drier, of identical type, was located 50 m to the E., inside the enclosure.

Area 12: A small sub-rectangular post-built timber structure was located just inside the enclosure ditch. A large number of truncated features, comprising post-holes, pits, fence-lines and a hearth, the latter possibly prehistoric in date, were also located.

Area 13: The remains of a crudely coursed drystone wall were traced at the S. edge of the field, coincident with the edge of the terrace. This appears to have been constructed as a revetting wall, to prevent soil creep and inundation of a small stone-lined spring or well which was traced immediately adjacent, on the downslope side of the wall. Waterlogged organic material was recovered from the spring.

390. MOCHRUM, BARHOBBLE (NX 310 494). Further work by W. E. Cormack on this 12th-century church revealed over twenty graves outside the S. side of the church, some in

cists, and on different alignments. It is hoped to complete investigation of the graves around the church in 1992. A paved floor has been reinstated in the phase IV chapel (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 217–18).

391. WHITHORN PRIORY (NX 444 402). The sixth season of excavation by P. Hill for the Whithorn Trust completed the examination of the Northumbrian timber church exposed in 1990 (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 218–19). The excavations are sponsored by: The Whithorn Trust, The Whithorn Board of Management Ltd, Dumfries and Galloway Regional Council, Wigtown District Council, HS Wigtown District Skill Development Centre, The Friends of the Whithorn Trust, The Friends of the Whithorn Trust (Stirling), The Society of Antiquaries of London, The Society of Antiquaries of Scotland, The Dumfriesshire and Galloway Natural History and Antiquarian Society, The Dumfries and Galloway Family History Society, The Jennie S. Gordon Memorial Foundation, The Hunter Archaeological Trust, The Orcome Trust, The Russell Trust, The Mouswald Trust, The Tristran Trading Co Ltd. The underlying Early Christian deposits included a roundhouse, two rectangular timber buildings, two shrines and an extensive graveyard. Scattered Roman finds indicate activity in the 1st–4th centuries.

Early structures included a timber roundhouse (c. 10 m in diameter) and another building occupying a platform quarried into steeply shelving rock associated with a curvilinear apron revetted with stone. The latter building overlay an insubstantial rubble bank or ledge revetted with stakes, possibly demarcating an enclosure around the crown of the hill. The bank was abuted by spreads of burnt limestone, plaster and cement, apparently representing displaced builders' debris rather than demolition material. The discovery supports the theory that there had been a mortared and/or plastered building at Whithorn in the late Roman or immediately post-Roman period. The memory or, indeed, survival of such a building would account for the Latin and Old English names of Whithorn — *Candida Casa* and *hwit aerne* — first recorded by Bede in A.D. 731. The bank and burnt limestone are earlier than spreads of B ware of the later 5th/earlier 6th centuries, but cannot otherwise be dated securely. The nearest source for the limestone would have been the outcrops of Carboniferous rock in the Dalbeattie area 22 miles to W. by sea.

The decay of the roundhouse and platform building was followed by a severe fire beyond the excavated area. Charcoal was strewn over much of the site but there was no sign of *in situ* burning. Numerous sherds of B ware were found resting on the charcoal.

The site was comprehensively redeveloped shortly afterwards (*Phase 2*). A rectangular timber building erected on level ground towards the centre of the site was associated with a paved roadway which linked it with two shrines lying to the N. and E. The N. shrine comprised a platform cut into the slope and approached by stone stairs. A regular setting of four timber or stone pillars at the centre of the platform subsequently became the focus of the Northumbrian church. The E. shrine was a circular space variously defined by a ditch, a kerb, paving and graves. It overlay the remains of the earlier roundhouse and was perhaps intended to commemorate the building or more probably a revered inhabitant.

A massive cist close to the centre of the E. shrine contained vestigial remains of two bodies apparently representing a 'special' burial. This grave subsequently served as the focus for a small cemetery of timber and/or stone lintel graves. In two subsequent phases (3 and 4) the graveyard gradually expanded to the W. Lintel graves were replaced by burials in log coffins during *Phase 3*.

During *Phase 4* circular platforms were built on the slope at either end of the *Phase 2* shrine. An arc of vertical timbers on the W. platform remained standing when the first Northumbrian church was built. The E. platform was later to be the site of the Northumbrian burial chapel.

The condition of the *Phase 2* causeway deteriorated during *Phase 3* and it was eventually replaced by a gravel road in *Phase 4*. During this period deep deposits of rubbish, water-borne debris and mud accumulated at the foot of the slope. These produced a massive quantity of animal bones, more than a hundred sherds of vessel glass and numerous other

(DUMFRIES AND GALLOWAY)

artefacts including bronze pins, clay and stone-moulds, a large bronze fish-hook, nails and a double-sided antler comb. Pottery was sparse but a few sherds of E ware were found in relatively late layers.

The Northumbrian church has revealed a long structural history spanning roughly two hundred years. The original church was a simple rectangular building overlying the Phase 2 shrine and apparently enclosing the two pillars which remained standing. A similar building was subsequently erected over the W. platform and was possibly intended to enshrine its enigmatic central feature. Shortly afterwards the adjacent gable walls were demolished and the two buildings were joined together. The resulting church was c. 18 m long and 4.5 m wide. Some time later regularly spaced posts were erected beyond the N. and S. walls. These rose vertically and so cannot be equated with the angled buttress posts supporting other large timber buildings of this period. They may be interpreted as colonnades probably supporting a veranda roof.

After a prolonged history of extension, renovation and redesign it was destroyed by fire in the mid 9th century. The internal fittings of the church had been dismantled shortly before the fire and the building was used *inter alia* as a winnowing barn. The demolished features included a transverse screen, incorporating the surviving pillar from the Phase 2 shrine, and a table altar lying immediately to the W. in the nave. A sherd of pseudo-Samian and a coin of Constans (minted A.D. 343-46) from the adjacent surface may have been part of a collection of relics contained by the altar and lost when it was dismantled. Four other stone pillars set against the walls of the nave had been removed at the same time.

An extended interim report is available from the Whithorn Trust, 45-47 George Street, Whithorn, Wigtownshire DG8 8NS.

FIFE

392. ST ANDREWS, LOGIES LANE (NO 509 166). An excavation was carried out by C. Moloney (S.U.A.T.) for Fife Regional Council, who were carrying out environmental improvements within what had been the medieval burial ground of Holy Trinity church. Boots the Chemist also assisted with funding. The earliest evidence on the site consisted of the stone foundations of a building fronting on to South Street, which had been demolished by 1410 to make way for Holy Trinity church. The area excavated within the former cemetery revealed 101 articulated skeletons and a large quantity of disarticulated human bone. Five earlier street surfaces were also revealed under the present road surface in South Street.

GRAMPIAN

393. DRUM CASTLE (NJ 796 005). An excavation was directed by M.K. Greig for the National Trust for Scotland in the Upper Hall, the original fourth floor, of the tower of Drum Castle, one of the best-preserved early tower houses to survive in Scotland. The exact date of building is unknown but is generally thought to be late 13th century. Robert the Bruce bestowed the lands and forest of Drum on his secretary and armour-bearer William de Irwin in 1323. Drum remained in the ownership of the same Irwin family until 1976, when the National Trust for Scotland accepted the gift of the castle from the family. The excavation was commissioned to investigate the evidence of the earlier life of the great tower house and thus help with interpretation for the visitor.

The excavation revealed at least five phases of use:

1. A primary construction layer, with wood chips and carpentry debris lying on top of the lower vault infill. This infill consisted of compacted earth with an occasional turf and patches of moss or peat. On top of this earth were found an iron arrowhead, a piece of fabric and a short length of thin rope made from vegetable fibre. The fabric and rope may date to the late 13th/early 14th century.

2. The floor debris from a first occupation phase, in which lay the remains of a leather shoe, possibly dating to the early 14th century.

3. A second occupation layer containing two post-holes but no datable artefacts.

4. The remains of a screen and passageway along the E. end of the hall, with associated occupation debris and sparse remains of the collapsed screen, a type of lathe and clay or daub construction. A few sherds of pottery and a number of small copper alloy pins were found in the passageway plus a piece of fabric which has been dated to a type found in the 15th/16th century. Two post-holes and two possible stone post-plinths lay in the NE. corner, with a patch of cobbles, near where the stairs to an upper floor had stood.

5. A post-screen occupation.

The use of scaffolding made it possible to examine the upper vault. This revealed two pairs of rectangular holes in the vault roof to hold beams to form two partitions in the upper floor. The roof itself bore the impressions of the planks used in the construction process. These planks had an average width of 0.32 m and a length of 3.4 m. There was also evidence to suggest that the construction scaffolding may have been moved in three stages.

Over 50 mason's marks were observed while checking stonework of the hall and newall stair. Two small trial trenches were cut in the basement cellar to establish the depth of deposit. It proved to be only c. 0.05 m deep. Bones, nut shells and grain were recovered. A small pit of 18th- or 19th-century date was found to cut an earlier post-hole which in turn cut a rat burrow. Down this burrow was found a small, hollow wooden artefact, 90 mm long, tapering slightly from 17 mm diameter to 7 mm diameter, which had been produced on a lathe and may possibly be part of a musical instrument.

Full report perhaps in the *Proceedings of Antiquaries of Scotland*; finds and archive to the National Trust for Scotland.

HIGHLAND

394. BALNAKEIL BAY (NC 387 707). A Viking burial was discovered in a recent eroded dune blow-cut by Mr and Mrs J. Powell, and reported to Highland Region. Excavation was undertaken by D. Low and R. Gourlay. The burial consisted of a single individual equipped with a wide range of grave goods, although the legs and feet had been lost in sand collapse. Rapid excavation uncovered a single male, accompanied by a possible spear; a sword (with fragments of scabbard); bronze and iron objects; an antler comb and c. 14 bone gaming pieces. All material was removed to the Royal Museum of Scotland for conservation. Sponsor: Highland Regional Council.

LOTHIAN

395. DUNBAR, BAYSWELL ROAD (NT 678 793). The third season of excavation sponsored by Historic Scotland on the headland was undertaken by R. S. Sermon (S.U.A.T.) (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 244). Dark Age occupation was represented by a boundary or enclosure ditch containing large amounts of animal bone. Early post-medieval activity consisted of a large ditch, thought to be associated with the French fortifications constructed c. 1550.

396. ———, CASTLE PARK (NT 678 791). An extended watching brief by R. Cachart (S.U.A.T.) for Historic Scotland on a service trench revealed disturbed human bone and three truncated human burials probably in a medieval graveyard and part of a substantial rubble-built wall believed to be part of the 16th-century French fort defences.

397. HADDINGTON, WM LOW'S MARKET STREET/FORTUNE AVENUE (NT 514 739). Faraday Properties sponsored eight trial trenches which were excavated by R. Cachart (S.U.A.T.). Medieval pottery, occupation layers and a hearth were found near the rear of buildings fronting Market Street. Further into the backland an alignment of stones probably represented a medieval pottery division. A trench adjacent to the supposed course of the early defences produced an alignment of large stones that may have been part of these defences.

ORKNEY

398. EARL'S BU, ORPHIR (HY 334 044). A geophysical survey was undertaken by P. G. Johnson and R. C. Harry in the environs of the Earl's Bu, Orphir, as the first stage of investigation of the site in advance of a proposed development for visitor car-parking (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 224). In 1989 and 1990, geophysical surveys were conducted immediately to the N. of the churchyard wall and produced results which implied the presence of significant archaeological deposits, and in an area to the W., which also produced promising results.

Resistivity and gradiometer surveys were conducted in concurrence with each other. The resistivity survey demonstrated curvilinear features, possibly concentric, the innermost of which may be circular and possibly represents walling. Within these are three series of linear features. The results of the gradiometer survey suffered from metallic interference, some of which were detected last year, and putative liner anomalies. Work was sponsored by the Dept. of Planning and Museums, Orkney Islands Council.

STRATHCLYDE

399. BOTHWELL CASTLE (NS 688 593). Excavation by J. Lewis of Scotia Archaeology Ltd for Historic Scotland, in advance of small-scale development inside the castle's late 14th-/early 15th-century N. curtain wall, revealed little of archaeological interest other than a 1.5 m wide robber trench, perhaps associated with the entrance into the courtyard.

400. DUNDONALD CASTLE (NS 363 345). Excavation by G. Ewart was undertaken in order to (a) reveal the limits of a large stone structure immediately E. of the late 14th-century tower; (b) shed light on the access route into the inner and outer courts; (c) retrieve samples for corroborative dating of the firing of the vitrified rampart to the E. of the hill summit; (d) excavate a narrow track for a drain pipe at the S. side of the tower complex.

Two main trenches were ultimately opened (K and L) — trench K over the assumed site of the stone building and trench L immediately to the N., linking with the inner face of the barmkin wall.

The excavation results fall into nine broad phases, including three periods which date to the medieval period.

Period 1: c. 1250–1370. Previous excavation has shown the presence of an extensive enclosure castle dating to the late 13th century (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 33 (1989), 236), and the earliest structures and contexts revealed in the recent fieldwork probably date to that period.

Prior to the construction of the barmkin wall in Period 2, a freestanding rectangular stone building (structure A) was built, below which traces of an earlier stone structure were found.

A short stretch of a very substantial wall aligned N.–S. was found running beneath the barmkin wall to an unknown point beyond the barmkin enclosure. It probably represents either some sort of division within the enclosure castle, or is part of a separate tower-like building occupying the wide terrace immediately N. of the barmkin.

Structure A was defined by walls creating a building 6.6 × 5.4 m internally (E.–W./N.–S. respectively).

Only parts of the structure were revealed and no sign of an entrance was found, although it probably was in the S. wall, approached ultimately from the inner court.

Period 2: c. 1370–1450. After the construction of the great tower by Robert II, the barmkin enclosure was established with an inner and outer court. This was achieved by the construction of a major wall which ran from the S. barmkin to abut the SE. corner of structure A, thus forming an enclosure with the tower complex to the W. The earlier great wall was robbed of stone and was built over by the N. barmkin wall.

Period 3: c. 1450–1550. Structure A continued in use after the castle passed from royal ownership, and was extended by the addition of another room to the E. (structure B). By the addition of walls to the E. gable of structure A, a building 5.4 m (N.–S.) × 3.4 m (E.–W.)

internally was created. Access to B appears to have been from the E. but there was no door between A and B. It is likely that B was abandoned and partially demolished by the end of Period 3.

401. DUNSTAFFNAGE CASTLE (NM 882 344). The fourth season of excavation (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 247–48), by J. Lewis of Scotia Archaeology Ltd for Historic Scotland, was concentrated within the E. range of the enclosure. Trenching at the N. end of the range revealed a series of clay floor levels, some of them associated with the possible 18th-century re-use of the buildings, although others were evidently medieval. Below the lowest floor surface were the remains of two substantial mortar-bonded rubble walls and a robber trench, at least 1.5 m wide. These features pre-dated the construction of the E. range and the adjacent N. tower, both of which had been assumed to be primary, mid 12th-century structures. Removal of a modern wall and a stair at the S. end of the E. range exposed elements of the original stair that led from the courtyard to the hall at first-floor level.

TAYSIDE

402. BENVIE CHURCH YARD (NO 328 315). The Class III early historic stone at Benvie was identified during the National Museums' examination of Scottish early historic sculpture as being in a dangerous condition. With the consent of the local community, the stone has been moved to Dundee Art Galleries and Museums' McManus Gallery for conservation and future display.

Limited excavation was undertaken by R. M. Spearman, National Museums of Scotland, for Dundee District Council and Historic Scotland, which demonstrated that the stone had been erected in the late 19th century. It is probable that the 17th-century recumbent gravestones immediately to the E. of where the stone stood were also placed there at this time. Examination of the graveyard soils below the stone suggested that the graveyard has been substantially landscaped and built up during the early 19th century.

403. FOWLIS WESTER CROSS SLAB (NN 928 241). During the transfer of the stone slab from the village centre to the interior of the nearby church, its setting was investigated by J. Lewis for Historic Scotland. The cross slab had been wedged into a rock-cut socket, 1.06 × 0.40 m wide and 0.85 m deep, with mortared rubble, some of it finely tooled, indicating that this was unlikely to have been the stone's original location.

404. MELGUND CASTLE (NO 545 564). Excavation by J. Lewis of Scotia Archaeology Ltd for M. Gregory on the N. (front) side of the castle revealed many squared sandstone flags of the inner courtyard. A demolished clay-bonded rubble wall abutting the main tower is thought to be the remnant of a secondary barmkin wall.

PERTH

405. At 108–110 *High Street* (NO 118 236), a watching brief by R. Cachart (S.U.A.T.) for Historic Scotland on contractor's pits in the basement of the former Halford's building revealed undisturbed medieval stratigraphy to a depth of at least 1 m. Preservation was excellent and finds included pottery, bone and a well-preserved wooden stake end. Features included cuts, floor levels and a midden fill.

406. At 29–41 *Skinnergate* (NO 119 237), excavations were carried out by C.F. Falconer (S.U.A.T.) prior to redevelopment. Perth and Kinross Heritage Trust assisted with sponsorship. The site lies on the projected line of the existing nearby city wall. Large clay bonded wall footings and revetments were revealed just above the present-day water table. Pottery and coin finds date these features to the 15th century, and so probably represent at least one phase of construction of the city wall. Part of the Red Brig Port, known from documentary

(PERTH)

evidence to have been sited where Skinnergate bridged the lade, is almost certainly indicated by the clay bonded foundation courses butting the city wall.

407. At *South St John's Place* (NO 119 235), an excavation was carried out by C. F. Falconer (S.U.A.T.) in conjunction with Tayside Regional Council Water Services Department, who were replacing a sewage pipe which ran E.-W. along the S. side of St John's Kirk, within what had been the medieval burial ground. Fourteen complete or partially articulated skeletons were recovered from the undisturbed graveyard soil, all aligned E.-W.

408. At *South Street/Fleshers Vennel* (NO 119 234), a watching brief by R. Cachart (S.U.A.T.) for Historic Scotland on contractor's trenches inside a building revealed undisturbed stratigraphy below a timber floor. A layer of burnt clay and charcoal were recorded along with midden deposits. These deposits were thought to relate to the late medieval period.

WALES

ANGLESEY

409. FFYNNON BEUNO, ABERFFRAW (SH 355 691). An archaeological assessment by R. S. Kelly of Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, and funded by Gwynedd County Council Highways and Transportation Department, comprising two hand-dug trenches, 6 m long, E. and W. of Ffynnon Beuno, Aberffraw, was undertaken in advance of improvements to the A4080 road and bridge by Gwynedd County Council. This failed to produce any evidence of early activity which might have been associated with the well. The only features revealed comprised successive surfaces laid along the former track between the village and Cellar Mill to the N. of the A4080.

The well, also known as 'yr hen ffynnon', is a class A well bearing the name of a saint (F. Jones, *The Holy Wells of Wales* (1954), 141) and remained in use until the advent of piped water to the village in the 1930s. The rectangular brick structure and hand pump built over the well in the early part of this century were photographically recorded before demolition. The well shaft, which was at least 2 m deep, was not investigated as it was full of water, and filled in with rubble prior to capping as part of the road improvements. Site records at Gwynedd Archaeological Trust, Cottage Road, Bangor.

410. LLANFAES (SH 609 773). In response to an enquiry from Welsh Water concerning the archaeological implications of developing a plot of land adjacent to Fryars House, Llanfaes, as a Sewage Treatment Works, Gwynedd Archaeological Trust carried out an assessment excavation. The application area was subsequently revised and the Trust carried out a further assessment excavation. Both assessments were funded by Welsh Water.

Much of the area under consideration was inaccessible due to dense vegetation cover, concrete wartime installations and tracks in continuous use. Nevertheless, the assessment was able to demonstrate that significant structural and burial remains survived which were associated with the 13th- to 16th-century Franciscan friary at Llanfaes.

Two structural phases and three phases of burial were recognized, overlain by further post-medieval structural phases associated with the secular use of the site following the suppression of the friary in 1538 and the building of the first private house (Fryars) in 1623. Documentary research, particularly the evidence of field names and a 16th-century land transfer, enabled a definition of the friary precinct to be proposed. Analysis of estate maps also revealed that the present road from the coast to Llanfaes church was a realignment between 1776 and 1860. The former road, running c. 80 m to the N., can be seen to have separated the friary precinct from an area of open fields to the S. A succession of road surfaces was identified by excavation and there was a very clear distinction between the character of

the deposits to the N. and those to the S. of this line. To the N. (within the suggested friary precinct) there were abundant structural remains and burials, close to where the friary church is known to have stood, in use as a barn, until the mid 19th century. To the S. the deposits gave the impression of having been agricultural soil.

The assessment reports and site records are held at the Trust's offices in College Road, Bangor.

411. Geophysical survey was also carried out in the Llanfaes area, as part of Gwynedd Archaeological Trust's Cadw-funded Llys and Maerdref project. The work was undertaken by Geophysical Surveys of Bradford on three locations: (a) in open fields between Henllys Hall and the parish church; (b) on the lawns to the S. and SE. of the present Fryars House; (c) on the W. bank of the estuary of a small brook, N. of the friary precinct. E.-W. and N.-S. wall lines were identified in area (b) to the S. of Fryars House, and may almost certainly be associated with the site of the former friary church. The most significant results, however, were obtained in area (a), where the boundaries of small enclosures, pits and possible hearths were identified, perhaps the tenements associated with the medieval township of Llanfaes.

CAERNARVONSHIRE

412. CAERNARFON, KING'S MILL POOL (SH 481 627). Gwynedd Archaeological Trust undertook an evaluation of the site of the King's Mill Pool, scheduled for development. The pool is first mentioned in the Exchequer Accounts for 1285, which record the payment of wages for its construction. It supplied water to two mills, one of which survived until the 1860s (R.C.A.H.M. *Caernarvonshire Inv* II, 158). The pool itself was infilled and built over around the end of the 19th century.

Four trenches were excavated by machine, each excavated to a depth of 3.5-4 m. Only in Trench A, placed as close as possible to the site of the mill dam, was an edge to the pool found. The main features were a series of modern dump layers, 1 m deep at the S. end of the trench, 2 m deep at the N. end, all tipping to the N. Beneath these at the extreme N. end was a thin layer of grey silt, similar to that recorded in the other trenches (B, C, D) and under this was a gravelly clay, containing water-worn pebbles, which rose sharply towards the S., directly under the dump layers. This gravel can be taken as defining the S. edge of the pool, but the trench was too narrow to permit any observation of the line it followed.

The Trust hopes to undertake further work when it proceeds. The evaluation was funded by Cadw; report and site records are held at the Trust's offices in College Road, Bangor.

413. CONWY, SEWERAGE AND SEWAGE DISPOSAL SCHEME (SH 782 778). Gwynedd Archaeological Trust conducted a watching brief for Welsh Water's consultants Wallace Evans. Four trial trenches were opened by Wallace Evans on the foreshore, near the medieval town wall, in preparation for the construction of a sewerage pumping station on the site. One trench yielded significant organic remains including a three-tiered timber feature, which may have been part of an earlier quayside structure on the foreshore.

An archive report and the site records are held at the Trust's offices in College Road, Bangor.

CLWYD

414. BUCKLEY, CAPEL SPON (SJ 283 628). Trial work was carried out by J. Cole for the Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust to clarify the form and dating of the assumed church foundations and associated structures (see *Medieval Archaeol.*, 34 (1990), 248). The work revealed shallow pitched-stone footings of a 7 x 14 m rectangular building orientated E.-W., with mortared walls and a possible doorway at the W. end. Unstratified 12th- to 13th-century and later pottery was found in the vicinity of the building. Anomalies immediately to the S. of the building appeared to be inhumation graves. Possible timber features were

(CLWYD)

identified to the N. of the building, and the presence and form of a possible enclosure ditch and trackway were confirmed, though all are undated. Recent research has revealed that in c. 1185 Ralph de Mohaut II granted Spon and other lands, rights and privileges in Bistre to the abbot and convent of Haughmond, Shrewsbury, for the express purpose of endowing and building 'a religious house'. Charters suggest that the chapel was in effect a daughter house of Haughmond, and represents a previously unsuspected Augustinian priory. The lack of endowments after 1211 suggests that it came to an abrupt end shortly thereafter, giving a life-span of only c. 30 years.

DYFED

415. DRYSLWYN CASTLE (SN 554 203). The thirteenth season of excavations by C. Caple of Durham University for Cadw continued the work of uncovering the inner ward of this castle (*Chateau Gaillard* 14 (1990), 47–59). The inner ward entrance located last year (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 230), was fully excavated, revealing an entrance form comprising a portcullis and gate at one end of a short entrance passage, with an inner gate at the other end. Beside the passage was a guardhouse. The final phase of construction was represented by charred sill beams, located *in situ*, set in the mortar floor. The walls of this building were composed of wood and clay or daub construction, with a slate roof. Further evidence of the final phase of abandonment and looting of the castle prior to its destruction by fire and demolition in the early 15th century, was evidenced by the forcible removal of all the hinge pillars from the gates of the inner ward entrance.

The full length of the N. wall of the inner ward was revealed. Traces of a buttress and at least one building were found on the N. side of this wall within the middle ward of the castle. This, together with the excavations in the middle ward, suggest that this ward had buildings built up against the inner and middle ward walls with probably some form of accessway running between them. To the S. of this wall the excavation of the inner ward courtyard continued, revealing a succession of thin flooring deposits: ephemeral traces of a mortar-floored building were located against the inner ward wall. The constant downslope washing of the courtyard deposits left few remaining archaeological deposits at the top (NE.) end of the courtyard. Several pins and two bone dice were recovered from this area.

Within the halls complex of the inner ward, beneath the pre-masonry, clay-floored buildings excavated last year, a series of post-pits, stake-holes, cobble spreads and burning deposits were located. This activity appears to represent the earliest internal castle buildings in the inner ward (early to mid 13th century), though no clear structure was discernible from these traces. Excavation on the slope between these deposits and the sally port, located in 1989, through the earliest phase inner ward wall, located beneath the later 'chapel' building in the SE. corner of the castle, produced an intact upper quernstone from a small rotary hand quern, 0.24 m in diameter.

416. SMALLS REEF, WRECK SITE (SM 466 088). Following the discovery in 1991 of a sword guard dating to c. 1100 by a diver off the Smalls Reef lighthouse, 25 km W. of Skomer Island (Latitude 51 43'. 18 North, Longitude 05 40'. 29 West), the Secretary of State for Wales designated the site of archaeological and historical importance under the Protection of Wrecks Act 1973. The guard is cast in brass, the main fields of Urnes style ornament being inlaid with silver wire, against a niello background. The main decoration comprises pairs of stylized animals seen in profile, and interwoven with snake-like beasts. An investigation of the site is planned by the National Museum of Wales.

GLAMORGAN, SOUTH

417. CARDIFF, QUEEN STREET CENTRE (ST 184 765). Trial excavations directed by N. Maylan for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust on behalf of Recordhold Ltd

demonstrated that the E. medieval town defences (shown clearly on Speed's map of Cardiff drawn in 1610), had for the most part been removed, probably in the 19th century, although a small section may be preserved within the E. side wall of No. 22 Queen Street. Site archive with the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust.

418. **NEWTON MOOR (SS991 751)**. In 1991 J. Sallam, prospecting in an area known as Newton Moor, N. of Cowbridge (South Glamorgan; SS991 751), discovered a silver penannular brooch and pin of early medieval type (Pl. XII, A). The object was brought to M. Redknap at the National Museum of Wales for identification. The coroner was informed, and at his request the museum undertook an investigation of the findspot. Geophysical surveying of the alleged findspot by resistivity was undertaken on behalf of the National Museum by Mr M. Hamilton (University of Wales College of Cardiff). This established the shape of outcrops of natural, separated by irregular channels of low resistance which corresponded to shallow depressions and channels in the ground. The reported findspot for the brooch lay towards the edge of one shallow pool within the moor. Excavation of two trenches by the National Museum of Wales uncovered intact peat deposits beneath a recent ploughsoil layer, 100–200 mm in depth.

The brooch was declared not to be treasure trove and has been acquired by the National Museum of Wales. It is a cast penannular brooch with flattened terminals similar to Fowler's Class G. It is unusual in being made of silver, and each terminal has a recessed quadrangular panel framing a gold backing foil and border in coarse gold filigree. A blue glass stud had been set in the centre of each recess, flanked by four folded arcs of gold filigree that create lentoid zones on four sides. The terminals are faceted, each covered in gold foil and bearing concentric 'chip-carved' triangular frames, sometimes around one or two pellets. The pin is cast, with a barrel-formed head carrying a central zig-zag relief between moulded border. The shaft of the pin carries two lines of beaded moulding, which meet at top and bottom. Both terminals and pin are partially covered in gold foil. The Newton Moor brooch represents an aristocratic version of earlier penannulars from S. Wales, probably of 8th-/9th-century date, and an example of casual loss in the wet boggy moor than ran along the River Thaw, possibly at an ancient crossing. It may represent a local development of the penannular, assimilating Germanic decorative elements to produce a distinctive form and employing features which also appear on copper-alloy penannulars from S. Wales.

419. **TREDOGAN VILLAGE (ST 064 680)**. Trial excavations comprising eleven test sections were opened in land immediately to the S. of the modern village of Tredogan as part of a field evaluation undertaken on behalf of South Glamorgan County Council by the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust and directed by N. Page and A. Marvell. Although no features of medieval origin were observed, finds including fragments of a medieval cooking pot, and jugs in a local fabric were recovered from later contexts. Site archive retained by the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust.

GLAMORGAN, WEST

420. **BRITON FERRY, HEN GASTELL (SS 732 940)**. Excavation was directed by P. Wilkinson for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust on behalf of Welsh Office Highways Directorate and Neath Borough Council. The site of the castle, referred to in the now lost Register of Neath Abbey as being built by Morgan ap Caradog ab Iestyn on a steep hill in Cadoxton-juxta-Neath close to the Briton Ferry crossing of the Nedd, was provisionally identified in 1980 by J. Spurgeon R.C.A.H.M. (Wales).

The summit of the hill was defended on its S. and W. sides by a rock-cut ditch (average width c. 5.5 m and up to 1.5 m deep) with a bank (2–2.5 m high) along its outer rim. The ditch was filled with rubble. The summit, the N. and E. sides of which had been removed by recent quarrying, measured c. 21 m N.–S. by 28 m E.–W. and appears to have been deliberately levelled, but included an artificially raised area towards the S. side. Soil cover above the

(GLAMORGAN, WEST)

summit was generally thin, with finds of different periods mixed in a single layer of topsoil which generally sealed the bedrock. The bedrock was cut by a number of features including at least fifteen certain post-holes, eight less well-defined features of probably similar function, and several shallow grooves. Some features were filled with a burnt deposit which also sealed an area of burnt bedrock from which samples for archaeomagnetic dating were taken.

Although the stratigraphy is not well defined as a result of post-abandonment attrition and erosion, the range of cultural material and other evidence suggests three phases of occupation. The earliest belongs to the 5th and 6th centuries and is evidenced by the presence of a range of material including D and E wares, parts of conical glass beakers and a Fowler type G penannular brooch similar to that excavated at Dinas Powys (L. Alcock, *Dinas Powys* (1963)).

A brooch of Hiberno-Norse origin and the provisional archaeomagnetic dates obtained by A. Clark indicate possibly temporary occupation of the site in the late 9th/early 10th centuries. The presence of pottery of 12th-/13th-century date would seem to indicate occupation of the site at around the same date as the construction of the castle mentioned in the Register of Neath Abbey. This, combined with the site's nature and location, strengthens the case for identifying this as the site of Morgan's Castle. Hen Gastell is one of only five sites identified by R.C.A.H.M. (Wales) as Welsh-built castles in Glamorgan. Post-excavation is in progress prior to publication. The archive will be lodged with the National Monuments Record for Wales in Aberystwyth.

GWENT

421. LLANHILLETH, ST ILLTYD'S CHURCH (SO 218 020). Excavation, directed by N. Maylan for the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust on behalf of Blaneau Gwent Borough Council, was undertaken in advance of the renovation of the church, and discovered the shallowly buried remains of at least 68 individuals. All but two of these burials had been disturbed by later graves and Victorian renovation work. The undisturbed inhumations were buried in standard Christian burial positions. All human remains were re-interred in the graveyard. Site archive and summary report retained by the Glamorgan-Gwent Archaeological Trust.

MONMOUTH. The following excavations and watching briefs were carried out by the Monmouth Archaeological Society in advance of, or during, building work.

422. At *Cadogan House, Monk Street* (SO 509 131), building work in the front garden produced kiln-damaged late 15th-century encaustic floor tiles of the Great Malvern tradition. An excavation was carried out with the co-operation of the owner, L. Freeman. Although no structure was found it is believed that a rectangular feature, cut 0.6 m into the natural and covered by a layer of charcoal up to 25 mm thick, was the stoke-pit of a kiln. The main kiln material came from the fill of this feature.

The encaustic floor tiles are generally 140 mm square and 25 mm thick with flat, sanded bases and bevelled edges. Most tiles are obviously wasters with badly glazed surfaces, glazed surfaces fused together and scars where tiles have adhered together in the kiln. It is assumed that the tiles in this kiln were intended for Monmouth Priory (now St Mary's church). At least nineteen of the 29 Malvernian designs on tiles preserved in the church are represented in material recovered from the Cadogan House excavation and six new designs were found. One tile bears the date A.D. 1456. Plain and triangular tiles occur. The kiln was also producing two types of flat roof tiles with a single, central lug and ridge tiles decorated with knobs or spurs. Bricks found in the kiln material may have been used as kiln furniture. There were many pieces of kiln fabric and sandstone with fired clay adhering.

This is the first floor-tile kiln found in Wales and only the second of the School to have been found outside Great Malvern.

In the S. portion of the garden, outside the area of the kiln, a thin layer overlying natural contained late 12th-/early 13th-century pottery. This part of the excavation seems to prove that Cadogan House is not on the line of the town defences as suggested by the bastion-like base of its S. wall. The line of the late 13th-/early 14th-century town wall almost entirely crossed Monk Street a little to the N. with its ditch below Singleton House, where medieval pottery had previously been found below the cellar floor.

423. At *Ebley Tyres Depot, Glendower Street* (SO 508 127), a watching brief turned into a rescue excavation when Roman and medieval pottery and coins were unearthed in building trenches. The evidence for medieval occupation was centred on the mid 13th century. There was strong evidence for an antler-working industry, with sawn discs, shaped lengths, tines and shed antlers evident in a pit filled with rubbish. Another pit contained mainly cattle horn cores. Other animal remains included sheep, goat, pig, cat and bird. A soil sample from the pit contained cereal grains (probably oats) and a field bean. The main pottery assemblage from the site was of Monmouth's fifth ceramic phase, after c. 1240, and contained local and non-local wares.

424. At the junction of *Glendower Street/Chippengate Street* (SO 509 127), observation of a pipeline trench may have provided long-awaited evidence of the direction taken by a town ditch beyond its known line from Monnow Street to Glendower Street. Natural in this area is often close to the surface but at the site in question a cobbled surface was encountered at 1 m below the pavement. Beneath the cobbles a dark loam containing 18th-century pottery covered a black organic deposit which was not bottomed at 1.5 m and contained freshwater molluscs such as water snails, limpets and bivalves, plant seeds including duckweed, bur marigold, sedges and *persicaria*, and bones of sheep and cattle.

425. At *Goldwire Lane School, Overmonnow* (SO 503 123), a large-scale excavation was carried out with the permission of The Abbeyfield Trust and Pentan Design Partnership prior to the redevelopment of the site, which is in a Roman and medieval industrial area in the centre of the medieval suburb defended by the Clawdd Du rampart and ditch.

The main excavation was concentrated on the medieval remains along the N. and W. of the area. Late 13th-century iron workers' premises were found. These comprised mainly wooden buildings, erected on sleeper beams, aligned along the roadside, and were probably open-sided. Inside these buildings at least five clay iron-working hearths were set on pits filled with clay. These hearth bases were probably all at ground level and they were relined on a number of occasions. The largest hearth measured 0.65 m in diameter. Three of these hearths were dated archaeomagnetically to 1320–50 at the 68 per cent confidence level. Finds of ironwork include bars, wedges, nails, horseshoes, a pick-axe head and a socketed arrowhead of pre-1300 style.

Another feature of the workshops are presumed to be anvil positions — areas thick with hammer scale, holes with stone bases and fused areas of scale, slag and stone. A large wooden barrel-like water tank, 1.5 m in diameter and set deep into the ground, was exposed. Smithing slag, dross and hammer scale rapidly built up to several feet thick on the floors of the buildings and this seems to have been the reason for rebuilding and renewing some of the hearths. The structures were burnt down on at least one occasion. An important feature of the site is the amount of rubbish that remained in the buildings and in various pits and other features in and beneath the floors. The large ceramic assemblage contains a high proportion of cooking pots at a time when evidence from elsewhere shows that other wares outnumbered such vessels. This, together with the large collection of animal bones, suggests that local people may have been bringing their meals to the forges for cooking.

426. At 22–24 *Monnow Street* (SO 507 127), excavations started in March 1990 were still continuing at the end of 1991 with the co-operation of Glamorgan Investments Ltd and Richard L. Liddle & Associates.

(MONMOUTH)

The excavation of the defensive ditch, discovered in the second area of excavation (*Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 233), which had been backfilled in the late 13th century, was completed. Here pottery of Monmouth's first ceramic phase, c. 1100–c. 1140, was found in humus on the ditch edges and raised the possibility that the ditch was earlier than the mid 12th century. A third area of excavation was therefore opened to the rear of the site where it was hoped to pre-date the associated rampart. This work is continuing and the rampart is currently being sectioned. A late medieval non-ferrous metal industry was indicated by a deposit of slag containing malachite in a layer post-dating the rampart destruction.

POWYS

427. BRECON BEACONS NATIONAL PARK (centred at SO 02). A topographical survey of the small historic settlements in the National Park was undertaken by R. J. Silvester of the Clwyd–Powys Archaeological Trust and P. J. Dorling of the National Park authority with the aim of producing a report for planning purposes. Few of the villages revealed surviving earthworks, though rather more evidence was forthcoming about the former layout of churchyards, particularly those where an early medieval origin was suggested by the placename.

428. DOLFORWYN CASTLE (SO 152 950). The twelfth season of excavations was conducted for Cadw (Welsh Historic Monuments) and directed by L. Butler. Work of masonry consolidation had proceeded steadily on the curtain wall, keep and adjacent latrines, and the round tower. All other parts of the masonry are protected by polythene blankets. Two notable discoveries during the conservation work have been an additional latrine serving the keep, and putlog holes and other constructional details on the round tower.

The majority of the site displayed medieval floor surfaces suitable for trowelling or masonry cleaning. Major excavation continued on the SE. range of the castle, tackling the exterior of the round tower, the entire S. range and the adjacent courtyard.

At the round tower, a post-medieval disturbance cutting through the tower was removed; also a curving flight of external stairs was revealed, with the possibility of a door arch at its foot. A trench was cut across the SE. room to record additional details of a material deposited to create a level floor in this room; the contents of a substantial charcoal layer suggest that both the floor and the room walls were subsequent to the capture of the castle in 1277.

Further attention was paid to the N.–S. ditch which divided the courtyard midway between the round tower and the keep. The base of the ditch has not yet been reached, but the filling material has indicated that the rock-cut sides were faced with stone walling laid in clay at the lower levels and laid in lime mortar above the courtyard ground level. The filling was mainly collapsed wall but also included late medieval or post-medieval infilling in the centre of the ditch. A most exciting discovery was that the arch of the bridge crossing the ditch was intact on its N. face though collapsed on its S. side. The technique of corbelling is paralleled by other late features in the ovens and the latrines. The S. end of the ditch discharged between the two buttresses; these flanked a S. entrance (despite the steep slope of the rock on that side), but this entrance was blocked late in the castle's occupation by a clay-bonded wall which may also contain a similar corbelled arch.

Although its E. wall was not identified, the SW. room was probably the bakehouse and brewhouse; the latter was distinguished by two pits, one large and clay-lined, back-filled with bone, pottery, sandstone blocks and some charcoal. The bakehouse contained a ?quenching trough, a stone-built hearth (utilizing two broken grindstones), and three ovens, representing at least two periods of building and use. A major task has been to disentangle the largest oven, with its dome still partly intact, from the overlying wall tumble, and to disinter the earliest oven from the massive root disturbance. The stairs also show two periods of construction.

The SE. area of the courtyard (420 sq. m) has been cleared of turf and rubble tumble; all the rock surfaces have been exposed with hints of post-holes and quarry pits in the hollows between the rock ridges. Only near the window in the keep was there a laid clay surface with evidence of a timber structure destroyed by fire.

The highest surviving courses of the exterior face of the S. curtain wall have been exposed to assess how badly the face and core had been disturbed by tree roots. Most of this wall has now been uncovered and shows a severely weathered external face.

Finds of medieval date were frequent; both coarse and glazed pottery, a door hasp and bolt, a building cramp, a large quantity of nails, animal, bird and fish bone, oyster and mussel shell. Some pieces of lead sheet, lead fishing-net weights and a lead plumb-bob, medieval window glass, a few scraps of bronze, and a silver-plated bronze buckle were found. Various pieces of grindstone were found, both from the infill of the ovens and in the bakehouse hearth. Five catapult balls of andesite from Montgomery were recovered from the two main rooms of the S. range. However, the most attractive find was an ivory plaque from a book cover carved with a bearded apostle; it had lost its metal rivet and binding strip but was otherwise intact. Three coins were recovered from the SW. room or the adjacent ditch; they were silver pennies of Edward I and of Edward III.

Excavation will continue in 1993.

429. LLANDDEW (SO 054 307). Earthworks immediately to the W. of St David's church were surveyed by N. Jones of Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust. Much of the 1.3 ha. area was occupied by substantial earthworks best interpreted as water courses and fishponds. Two ponds were visible, both possessing an outlet at the NE. corner leading into a pronounced ditch. The N. pond measured 20 × 12.5 m and had been partly infilled by recent dumping; that to the S. was 14.5 × 8 m, with possible inlets on the N. side and at the SE. corner. A slight terrace to the W. may be a leat. East of the fishponds was a large platform divided in two by a slight slope and probably representing the sites of two building platforms, c. 24 × 12 m and c. 26 × 18 m. Alternatively, it is possible that the terrace is a divide within a single building of considerable size, perhaps a tithe barn. A small house platform was visible at the S. end of the field, measuring c. 14 × 6 m, with an adjacent hollow-way disappearing in the cultivated field to the W. It seems probable that the fishponds were constructed as part of the estate associated with the 12th-century palace of the Bishop of St David's, where Giraldus Cambrensis came to live in 1175.

430. LLANGORSE CRANNOG (SO 129 269). A third season of excavation and survey was undertaken on the crannog in Llangorse Lake under the direction of M. Redknapp, of the National Museum of Wales with the support of the landowners, Llangorse Lake Conservation and Management Co. Ltd, the Brecon Beacons National Park Authority, Cadw and Welsh Historic Monuments. The aims of this third season were to complete excavation on the trench started in 1990 on the N. shore of the island (trench C), and to conduct further underwater surveying of an area to the W. of the island.

Trench C, which was opened in 1990, (E. Campbell, A. Lane and M. Redknapp, 'Llangorse Crannog', *Archaeology in Wales*, 30 (1990), 62-63), was extended by 6 m to the S., and excavated by square metre, all deposits being sieved. The uncovering of a short section of oak palisade at the S. end of trench C has verified the alignment of the N. palisade line (that facing the shore). The silts outside the palisade were similar in composition to those encountered in trench A in 1990. A charcoal deposit containing a number of semi-charred timbers, some structural, lay beneath contaminated reddish brown silt and a rubble spread derived from the stone mound. This top layer of charcoal and charred wood has produced a radiocarbon date of 1210 ± 60 B.P. (calibrated age range at two sigma of A.D. 670-970), supporting interpretation as a destruction horizon. Below the complex charcoal deposits lay silts containing high proportions of charcoal, and bone. Wood chippings and offcuts lay within the lowest horizon, at times directly over natural shell marl. A total of 27 vertical piles forming several rows were recorded outside and parallel to the oak palisade.

(POWYS)

Surveying underwater outside the W. palisade line was by corridor search method using an aqualung for the deeper water, combined with a programme of sieving the disturbed silts of the lake bottom. Inshore this is composed of stones and disturbed shell marl, with no evidence for the build-up of midden material. The bottom changes to soft shell marl at a distance of c. 8 m, from the palisade on this side of the island. A number of new extra-mural piles were recorded, and the distribution of stone, derived from the (collapsed) island core, was studied.

A number of artefacts were recovered from trench C, though mostly from disturbed upper contexts. These included a pair of bronze tweezers, a fragment of shale finger ring, and fragments of rotary quernstone, slipstones, and a small personal whetstone.

During the course of the underwater searches, further objects were found which shed light on the status and cultural affinities of the crannog. The earliest metalwork is a late 1st-century/early 2nd-century A.D. Roman Dolphin brooch with coil in Polden Hill manner. Early medieval copper-alloy artefacts include two fragments of binding strip; the pin from a (pseudo-)penannular brooch bearing punched decoration; a circular boss mount; and one terminal from a pseudo-penannular brooch of Irish type, decorated with debased zoomorphic heads, interlace, and central mount for a stud or bead (Pl. XII, B). The crescentic cusps, a late feature on annular brooches, are found on brooches from Lagore and County Cavan, and the general composition is similar to that of brooches from Trearddur Bay, Gwynedd and Llys Awel farm, Penycorddyn-mawr, Clwyd, supporting an 8th- or 9th-century date.

Several pieces of bronze sheet and the head and shaft of a pin display signs of being recycled and semi-worked, and this industrial activity is substantiated by the discovery of further fragments of fired clay and slag. Fragments of bone comb, a bronze-coated iron strap slide similar in general form to 9th-century examples from Balladoole, Isle of Man, several iron artefacts, and late Mesolithic flints were also recovered.

From the same area underwater came a bronze strap hinge, finely decorated with enamel in recessed cells of L- and T-fret form, and two main cruciform panels inlaid with millefiori (Pl. XII, C). The hinge is small (5.5 × 1.8 cm) and has two parts, a cast front and sides, and thinner metal backplate. Only the stubs of the two hinge lugs remain at the lower end, while the upper end is decorated with a circular blue glass stud ornamented with grille design. The circular frame holding the stud is broken at the top, and may originally have ended in an animal head which has been torn off. Each small rectangular millefiori plate, though now differentially weathered, consists of a 'white' and blue diamond pattern in which four large blue diamonds are arranged in central Maltese-Cross motif, with smaller blue diamonds in the four quarters. This remarkable object can be identified on the basis of its size and shape as part of a carrying hinge from a small portable reliquary shrine. A leather strap would have been secured between the front and back plate, and the lugs would have engaged with a smaller mount at one end of the reliquary. Such carrying hinges can be seen on the Monymusk and Bologna shrines (M. Blindheim, 'A house-shaped Irish-Scots reliquary in Bologna, and its place among the other reliquaries', *Acta Archaeologica*, 55 (1984), 1-53), and the ornament shows similarities to that on the Lough Gara belt mount and the Moylough belt-shrine (S. Young, *The Work of Angels: Masterpieces of Celtic Metalwork 6th-9th centuries A.D.* (1989), 58-59), supporting an 8th-century A.D. date. The decoration is distinctively Irish, and such reliquaries are among the most numerous objects of the early church in Ireland and Scotland. The new example is the first such find from Wales.

The discovery at Llangorse of fine metalwork, some of Irish type, and of evidence for bronze-smithing, supports the identification of the crannog as one of the aristocratic, royal sites of the kingdom of Brycheiniog. Further analysis of oak palisade planks by the Dendrochronological Laboratory, University of Sheffield, has now established that some planks were fashioned from timber felled in the summer of the years A.D. 890 and A.D. 893. A

more detailed consideration of these finds, their origin and context, will be undertaken once conservation has been completed.

431. LLANGYNOG, PENNANT MELANGELL (SJ 024 266). Further recording work and excavation took place under the direction of W. J. Britnell for Clwyd–Powys Archaeological Trust during repairs and renovation to the medieval church (see *Medieval Archaeol.*, 35 (1991), 236). Limited recording work was carried out on the fragments of Romanesque shrine in advance of its reconstruction; traces of pre-Reformation painting still survive on unweathered faces of some of the capitals and other stones, suggesting a decorative scheme in red and white pigments. Repairs to the internal N. wall of the nave confirmed that the 12th-century lancet window and the associated stretch of walling belong to the early church or churches, an interpretation previously suggested by the examination of the external footings of the wall. Excavations in the base of the W. tower revealed the foundations and floor of the earlier, probably medieval, tower, rebuilt in the 19th century, and probably the slightly broader footings of the W. end of the 12th-century church. Possible evidence of free-standing posts supporting an upper floor and bell frame was found on the surface of the earthen floor contemporary with the earlier tower.

432. MONTGOMERY, BUNNER'S YARD (SO 223 965). An evaluation was carried out by A. Gibson for Clwyd–Powys Archaeological Trust off Arthur Street, Montgomery in the heart of the medieval town where probable burgage plots lay behind the street frontage. Excavation revealed a clay platform bounded by a trench, perhaps representing the floor of a building, with waterlogged wooden stakes possibly forming a partition. Down the centre of the trench was a quantity of waterlogged wood, generally no more than 50 mm in diameter, amongst which was a line of well-preserved stakes, each with a sharpened end, driven vertically into the subsoil. Two stakes were recovered and identified as field maple and willow/poplar. The stake line is interpreted as a fence between two burgage plots or a subdivision of a burgage plot. It is hoped to obtain a radiocarbon date from one of the stakes. Quantities of animal bone, including the pole-axed skull of a bovine, and some oyster shell were encountered at this level.

433. NEW RADNOR, CHURCH STREET, THE PORTH (SO 211 608). Excavations were directed by N. Jones for Clwyd–Powys Archaeological Trust in advance of development on a vacant plot adjacent to the W. gate of the medieval town. The plot fronts onto Church Street to the N., the town defences forming the W. boundary and a side street running along the E. side. Speed's map of 1610 depicts it as open space. The continuing excavations have uncovered the partial plans of several stone buildings, some of which are likely to have been agricultural rather than domestic, together with two small ovens and a square corn-drying kiln. The occupation appears to front solely on to Church Street, with the rear of the plot containing numerous large latrine/rubbish pits. The pottery suggests that the site was occupied from the foundation of New Radnor in the mid 13th century until the end of the 14th century.

434. TALGARTH, NEUADD FELIN (SO 156 338). An evaluation in response to a planning application within the historic core of Talgarth was carried out on land between two early roads known as The Bank and Back Lane under the direction of W. Owen for Clwyd–Powys Archaeological Trust. A trench adjoining The Bank revealed the wall of a building, pits and general evidence of medieval activity, with pottery dating to the 12th/13th century. A second trench parallel to Back Lane encountered post-holes, a pit, a gully and a possible cobbled yard surface, suggesting less intense activity towards the rear of the burgage plots.

435. WELSHPOOL, WELSHPOOL MOTTE (SJ 230 075). The well-preserved motte and bailey is bordered on the E. side by a substantial retaining wall cut into the medieval earthworks. The

(POWYS)

construction of the Welshpool by-pass necessitated the demolition of the existing retaining wall and its replacement by another wall in a shallow foundation trench. A watching brief was maintained by A. Gibson for Clwyd–Powys Archaeological Trust. The majority of the disturbed ground behind the wall was 9th-century infill, the sterile clay of the medieval bank being clearly visible towards the base of the excavation. No trace of an old ground surface was recognized nor was any external ditch located.